## Diels-Alder Routes to Prosopis Alkaloids

A thesis submitted to the University of Cambridge for the degree of

## Doctor of Philosophy

by

Timothy Nicholas Birkinshaw
of

Clare College, Cambridge

July 1987

## DECLARATION

Except where indicated to the contrary, either directly or by reference, everything described in this thesis is entirely the original work of the author. This thesis has not been submitted for any other degree or diploma at this or any other university, and does not exceed the prescribed word limit.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I should like to thank the following people:-
My supervisor Dr. A.B.Holmes for his enthusiasm and encouragement;
The technical staff of the University Chemical Laboratory, especially Mike Springett for maintenance of the mercury diffusion pump;

Peter Mayne for the many spectra that he has run for me;
Alethea Tabor, Dr. Paul Raithby and Dr. Perry Kaye for X-Ray structure determinations;

Drs. Q. Khuong-Huu and X . Monseur for the spectra of natural isoprosopinine $\mathrm{A}+$ $B$ and for an authentic sample;
lan Gilbert for proof-reading this thesis;
My wife, Marie, for typing parts of this thesis, and for putting up with my long hours at work;

Clare College and the University Computing Centre for computing facilities;
The serc, Clare College and my wife for financial support;
And the members of Lab 287 over the last 3 years who have given large amounts of help and advice and provided an interesting working environment.
"A decent chemist is worth twenty poets."
Tugenev, Fathers and Sons.

## Contents

1. Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Syntheses of Piperidines and Piperidine Alkaloids. ..... 1
1.2 Recent Uses of Imines as Dienophiles. ..... 4
1.3 Prosopis Alkaloids ..... 6
1.3.1 Isolation ..... 6
1.3.2 Synthesis. ..... 6
1.3.3 Pharmacology ..... 7
1.4 Some Uses of 8-Phenylmenthol as a Chiral Auxiliary. ..... 7
1.4.1 Diels-Alder Reactions. ..... 7
1.4.2 Ene Reactions. ..... 8
2. Investigation of the Imino Diels-Alder Reaction. ..... 10
2.1 Preparation of the Imine. ..... 10
2.2 Isolation of the "Aldol" Products. ..... 13
2.3 Studies on the Imino Diels-Alder Reaction. ..... 13
2.3.1 Protocol and Assay Procedure. ..... 14
2.3.2 Distilled Imine Reactions. ..... 15
2.3.3 Non-Distilled Imine Reactions. ..... 15
2.3.4 Low Temperature Reactions. ..... 15
2.4 Diels-Alder Reaction with the TBDMSO-Diene ..... 16
2.5 Discussion of the Results. ..... 17
2.5.1 Mechanism. ..... 18
2.5.2 Aldol Mechanism. ..... 19
2.5.3 Diels-Alder Stereochemistry. ..... 20
2.6 Discussion of the X-Ray Structures. ..... 21
3. Attempted Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reaction. ..... 22
3.1 Preliminary Result. ..... 22
3.2 Investigation of the Chiral Imino Diels-Alder Reaction. ..... 22
3.2.1 Preparation of the Chiral Imine. ..... 22
3.2.2 The Diels-Alder Reaction. ..... 24
3.3 Discussion of the Results. ..... 25
4. An Improved Route to a Piperidine Ring Synthon. 26
4.1 The Baeyer-Villiger Reaction of the Exo Ketone ..... 26
4.2 Bromination of the Exo Ketone ..... 27
4.3 Preparation of the Acetonide Alcohol ..... 28
5. The Synthesis of Isoprosopinines $A$ and $B$ ..... 29
5.1 The Side Chain for Isoprosopinine A ..... 29
5.1.1 Dithiane Route ..... 29
5.1.2 TBDMS Cyanohydrin ..... 30
5.1.3 Grignard Addition to Bromovaleronitrile ..... 30
5.1.4 Alkylation of an Enolate ..... 31
5.1.5 The Hydrazone Route to the Bromoketone ..... 31
5.1.6 The Side Chain Sulphone. ..... 32
5.2 Alkylation of the Side Chain ..... 32
5.3 Deprotection Steps. ..... 33
5.4 Isoprosopinine B. ..... 34
5.5 Comparison of Synthetic and Authentic Samples. ..... 34
6. Diels-Alder Reaction of the N -Benzyl Imine. ..... 36
6.1 Imine Preparation. ..... 36
6.2 Diels-Alder Reaction. ..... 37
6.3 Chiral Reaction. ..... 38
6.4 An Oxime Dienophile. ..... 38
7. Toluenesulphinamide-Derived Imines. ..... 39
8. Aqueous Diels-Alder Reactions. ..... 42
9. Experimental. ..... 43
10. References. ..... 79




(258)

(252)

(266)
(209)

$\mathrm{H}^{\prime}$


ISOPROSOPININE B (85)
$\mathrm{PhCH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}=\mathrm{CHCO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$ (274)

(283)

(284)

ToISON $=\mathrm{CHCO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$
(299)

(288)

## Summary

## Diels-Alder Routes to Prosopis Alkaloids.

This thesis describes the investigation of the Diels-Alder reaction of the imine (140) with the diene (141) to give four products ( $142,143,156,157$ ). At low temperatures the enone (156) is the major product while at ambient temperature the bicyclic compounds (142) and (143) predominate. The reaction is highly solvent dependent, with the best results being obtained in benzene solution. Lewis acids appear to have little effect on the course of the reaction. The reaction of the imine (140) with the TBDMSO diene (159) gives the silyl enol ethers (160) and (161) as well as the above four products. Possible mechanisms are discussed.

In order to investigate asymmetric induction the 8-phenylmenthyl derived imine (194) was reacted with the diene (141) under a variety of conditions but no asymmetric induction was seen in the exo adducts, and only a small degree in the endo adducts.

The bromination and Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of the ketone (142) were investigated and the resultant lactone (209) was converted into the bromide (258).
Several methods to prepare a suitable side chain for isoprosopinine $A$ were investigated. The prosopis alkaloids isoprosopinine $A(84)$ and $B(85)$ were prepared by alkylation of the sulphones (252) and (266) with the bromide (258) followed by reductive removal of the N -tosyl and sulphone moieties with sodium amalgam
The imine (274) has been prepared and shown to undergo a Lewis acid catalysed mino-Diels-Alder reaction with the diene (141) to give the adducts (283) and (284).
Alternative imines for asymmetric synthesis, such as (299) and (288) have been investigated. Preparation of the sulphinamide imine (299) has proved difficult.
Attempts to carry out aqueous Diels-Alder reactions of the silyloxydiene (159) with iminium ions, generated in situ from amines, aldehydes and acids, have proved fruitless.
T. N. Birkinshaw Clare College, Cambridge.






Scheme 4


Scheme 5


## 1. Introduction

1.1 Syntheses of Piperidines and Piperidine Alkaloids.

A wide variety of piperidine derivatives, often with interesting biological activities, have been isolated from natural sources, both animal and plant. These include gephyrotoxin $223 A B(1)^{1}$ and pumiliotoxin $A(2)^{2}$ from poison-dart frogs, the ant-trail pheremone monomorine (3), ${ }^{3}$ the fire-ant venom solenopsin $A(4),{ }^{4}$ the neurotoxin swainsonine (5), ${ }^{5}$ deoxymannojirimycin (6), a plant-derived mannosidase inhibitor, ${ }^{6}$ and prosopine (7), ${ }^{7}$ also with a range of biological activities
The isolation and synthesis of piperidine alkaloids up to June 1985 have been covered in a series of reviews by Pinder. ${ }^{8}$ A number of new syntheses of piperidines and piperidine alkaloids, several of which give enantiomerically pure compounds, has been published recently. Husson has used the enantiomerically pure synthon (8) (prepared from phenylglycinol and glutaraldehyde) in a number of syntheses. ${ }^{9-14}$ Dihydropinidine (9) was prepared by alkylation of the anion of the synthon (8) with propyl bromide in $98 \%$ yield, followed by reductive removal of the cyano group (Scheme 1). The silver salt complexes the cyano group and reduction is by axial attack (70-77\%). Reaction with methyl magnesium iodide gives a separable mixture of cis and trans dialkyl piperidines ( $80: 20,70 \%$ yield of cis) which on hydrogenolysis gives optically pure dihydropinidine (9). The other enantiomer can be prepared by reversing the order of alkylation. The same synthon (8) has been used to generate the trans geometry of (+)-solenopsin (4) via the reactions shown in Scheme 2. ${ }^{13}$ Opening of the oxazoline ring with TMSCN allows the piperidine ring to be alkylated on the other side. The key step is the reductive cleavage of the re-formed oxazoline. The given conditions lead to a 70:30 mixture (10):(11) while zinc borohydride in tetrahydrofuran (THF) or sodium borohydride in THF with TFA both give 5:95 mixtures of (10):(11).

The syntheses of $(-)$-monomorine $(3)^{10}$ and $(-)$-gephyrotoxin 223AB (1) ${ }^{11}$ have also been completed, as shown in Schemes 3 and 4. The key step in the monomorine synthesis is the final hydrogenation where the intermediate iminium ion (12) is reduced with only $3: 2$ selectivity. The final step in the synthesis of gephyrotoxin (1), which involves displacement of an $\alpha$-amino nitrile by a Grignard reagent is more selective Despite some of the stereochemical problems these syntheses demonstrate the utility of the chiral synthon (8) as both cis and trans 2,6-dialkylpiperidines have been prepared.

Two other syntheses of solenopsin, both racemic have been reported. Carruthers has used a nitrone cycloaddition, followed by reductive cleavage of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{cin}_{2}=-x-x \\
& x=2 \\
& \text { 品品品 } \\
& 3-9-3
\end{aligned}
$$




Scheme 16

(45)


Scheme 17

via the common intermediate (36) (Scheme 12). ${ }^{23,24}$ All the chiral centres are derived from glucose; the piperidine ring being formed by alkylation of the nitrogen by the primary tosylate. The synthesis of the trihydroxypipecolic acid (40) starts from D-glucuronolactone acetonide (38), the key step being the intramolecular reductive amination of the lactol acetal (39) (Scheme 13). ${ }^{27}$ Other similar compounds, which are potent glucosidase inhibitors, have been prepared. ${ }^{25,26,28}$

Hashimoto has prepared the indolizidine alkaloids swainsonine (5) and castanospermine (43) by double cyclisation of the intermediates (41) and (42) which are derived from $D$-mannose (Scheme 14). ${ }^{29}$

Kibayashi has used an intramolecular nitroso-Diels-Alder reaction in the synthesis of gephyrotoxin 223AB (1) (Scheme 15). ${ }^{30}$ The 2,6 trans relationship is set up by axial attack of the sodium borohydride on the enamine (44). Reductive cleavage of the N-O bond followed by cyclisation of the mesylate of the side chain alcohol onto the nitrogen sets up the relative stereochemistry of the three chiral centres. Monomorine (3) has been prepared via a similar route. ${ }^{31}$

Simple piperidines can be prepared via the reaction of iminium ions, generated in situ in aqueous solution, with allyl silanes (Scheme 16). ${ }^{32}$ The intermediate $\gamma, \delta$-unsaturated amine (45) forms a second iminium ion which then cyclises and picks up water, chloride or even an internal nucleophile such as an hydroxyl.

Overman has used a similar iminium ion - vinyl silane cyclisation to prepare pumiliotoxins $A(2)^{33}$ and $B$ (Scheme 17). ${ }^{34}$ The iminium ion cyclises onto the vinyl silane, with retention of the double bond geometry. ${ }^{33,35}$ This step enables the difficult tri-substituted double bond geometry set up by a hydro-alumination epoxide opening sequence, to be introduced into the molecule.

Piperidines from [4+2] cycloaddition reactions and the syntheses of Prosopis alkaloids are discussed in more detail in the following two sections.
Scheme 18

Scheme 19


(53)

(54)

(55)


$2 \mathrm{nCl}_{2} / \mathrm{MeCN} / 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

(61)

### 1.2 Recent Uses of Imines as Dienophiles

A wide variety of imines has been used in Diels-Alder reactions and the literature has been thoroughly reviewed up to $1982 .{ }^{36}$ The reactions are mostly of doubly or triply activated imines, with Lewis acid and/or high temperature. Recently a number of publication has appeared where imino-Diels-Alder reactions have been carried out under milder conditions.

Kerwin and Danishefsky have prepared 4-piperidones (48) by the zinc chloride catalysed Diels-Alder reaction (Scheme 18). ${ }^{37}$ The yields are for one equivalent of diene; the yields in parenthases are when 4eq. were used. This work set a precedent for future reactions under very mild conditions.

Vacca has found that the silyloxydienes (46) and (50) react with the tricyclic imines (49) in the presence of zinc chloride to give the piperidones (51) and (52)(Scheme 19). ${ }^{38}$ An improved yield ( $65 \%$ ) of compound ( 51 b ) was obtained with boron trifluoride etherate $\left(\mathrm{BF}_{3} . \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)$ catalysis in chloroform - acetonitrile at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with the intermediate silyl enol ether being isolated.

Another group at Merck, Sharp and Dohme has investigated the reaction of the imine (49b) and diene (50) in the presence of protic and Lewis acids. ${ }^{39}$ They found that treatment of the imine (49b) with boron trifluoride etherate gave rise to two distinct species as observed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{11} \mathrm{~B}$ and ${ }^{19} \mathrm{~F}$ n.m.r.; namely the adducts (53) and (54). Only the protonated species (53) reacted with the diene (50) to give the silyl enol ether (55); the Lewis acid adduct (54) was inert. The latter compound could be prepared quantitatively and isolated as a solid if freshly distilled boron trifluoride etherate in anhydrous $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ were used. ${ }^{11} \mathrm{~B}$ and ${ }^{19} \mathrm{~F}$ n.m.r. showed strong $\mathrm{F}-\mathrm{B}$ coupling that indicated that a tetrahedral boron species was present. Treatment of the imine (49b) with trifluoroacetic acid and then leq. of $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$. $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ gave the species (53) ( $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{CF}_{3} \mathrm{CO}_{2}$ ) which gave a quantitative yield of the enol ether when treated with the diene (50). When the $\mathrm{BF}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ was omitted no cycloaddition occurred. Tetrafluoroboric acid was also effective as the catalyst for this reaction. The n.m.r. studies show that in the absence of $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$ the counter ion $\left(\mathrm{CF}_{3} \mathrm{CO}_{2}{ }^{-}\right)$is strongly associated with the iminium ion; the $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$ is necessary to complex the counter ion and so make the iminium species more "naked". This result may explain the low yields achieved by Vacca and is likely to influence greatly future work in this area.
Danishefsky has extended the Vacca work to prepare a yohimbine precursor (57) in $50 \%$ yield using the diene (56) at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ without catalysis. ${ }^{40}$ Catalysis is needed for the Diels-Alder reaction with the diene (58) which proceeds in $53 \%$ yield. This same diene also reacts with $\Delta^{1}$-pyrroline (60) in moderate yield, again with catalysis. ${ }^{41}$ Ueda and

Scheme 20


Scheme 21





(68)

(74)

Scheme 22

(76)

(77)

## Scheme 23




Scheme 24


Maynard have reacted azetinone (64) (the probable reactive intermediate from the azetidinone (62)) with the silyloxydienes (50) and (63) to give low yields of carbacephems (65).42 The major products (in some cases the only products) are the 4 -substituted azetidinones (66)(Scheme 20). The [4+2] reaction appears to be in competition with a Mukaiyama-type aldol reaction. ${ }^{43}$ The stereochemistry can be explained by either an endo transition state in a [4+2] reaction or a chair-like transition state in a step-wise mechanism.

Seydon-Penne has investigated the Lewis-acid catalysed Diels-Alder reaction of the imine (47a) with the silyloxydiene (67) (Scheme 21). ${ }^{44}$ Products were isolated as the silyl enol ethers (68) and (69) or as the ketones (70-73). The kinetic ratio of products (short reaction times, milder Lewis acids, low temperatures) is 70:30 (68):(69) or (70):(71) which corresponds to endo : exo for the C-phenyl group. Longer reaction times and higher temperatures lead to greater proportions of (69) or (71) eg. $\mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ for 1.5 h at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gives 10:90 ratio and $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4} 5 \mathrm{~min}, 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gives 2:98. Yields are $50-72 \%$. This equilibration may occur via retro-Diels-Alder reaction or via an oxonium intermediate (74) from a retro-Michael reaction. The enone (73) was isolated in small amounts from several reactions and is the only product from a $\mathrm{BF}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ reaction (70\%) when treatment with water, then methanol was the work-up procedure. Treatment of enone (73) with $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ gave a mixture of compounds (70-72) after 1 h and only (72) after 18 h . Similarly long reaction times with excess $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ (for 1 h ) or $\mathrm{ZrCl}_{4}$ (2.5h) gave only the ketone (72), possibly via titanium or zirconium enolate formation.
J.E. Baldwin has used an imino Diels-Alder reaction to prepare the piperidine (76) using the dienophile (75) (prepared in situ from a bisurethane (Scheme 22)). ${ }^{45}$ Longer reaction times resulted in the formation of compound (77).

Krow, who has done much work on this type of system, ${ }^{46}$ has investigated the stereoselectivity of the Lewis-acid catalysed reaction of imines (78) with cyclohexadiene (Scheme 23). ${ }^{47}$ For most groups R (eg. Me, $\mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$ ) the major product is where R is exo (79) (usually $>80 \%$ ), exceptions being where $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{CCl}_{3}$ or iPr. Yields are generally low (6-42\%).

Imino Diels Alder reactions can be carried out in high yield in aqueous solution (Scheme 24). ${ }^{48}$ The reactive species are probably the iminium salts (81) generated in situ. Yields are generally good. The reaction of glyoxylic acid with methylamine and cyclopentadiene probably goes via a zwitterion (81c). An intramolecular version gives the tricyclic amine (82) in reasonable yield. It appears that more reactive dienes such as cyclopentadiene, are needed for the intermolecular reaction.


PROSOPINE (7)


PROSOPINONE (86)
PROSOPININE (83)

(88)

OH

Scheme 25


Scheme 26


76\%


HO $0.12 \%$ overall (-) Deoxoprosopin (89)

(-) Deoxoprosophylline
1.3 Prosopis Alkaloids.

### 1.3.1 Isolation.

Six members of the prosopis group of alkaloids (characterised by a 2-hydroxymethyl substituent) have been isolated; prosopine (7) and prosopinine (83) from Prosopis africana (Guill. \& Perr.) Taub ${ }^{7,49}$ isoprosopinine $A(84)$ and isoprosopinine B (85) from the same species, ${ }^{50}$ prosopinone (86) from Cassia carnaval, ${ }^{51}$ and ( $\pm$-prosophylline (87) from Prosopis africana. ${ }^{50}$

The structures of the alkaloids were determined by physical and chemical methods. Dehydrogenation of prosopinine (83) to a substituted pyridine showed the presence of a piperidine ring. Mass spectrometry of various derivatives gave the remaining structural information. High field ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ n.m.r. studies ${ }^{49}$ of the benzylidene acetal (88) of deoxoprosopinine ( $\equiv$ deoxyprosopine (89)) were used to establish the relative stereochemistry, and the absolute stereochemistries were determined by Horeau's method. ${ }^{52}$ Isoprospinines $\mathrm{A}(84)$ and $\mathrm{B}(85)$ were obtained as an inseparable mixture ${ }^{50}$ which on Wolff-Kishner reduction gave a single product, identical with deoxyprosopine (89). Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of the isoprosopinine mixture gave pentanoic and hexanoic acids as the only volatile products, thus establishing the positions of the side-chain ketones.

The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ n.m.r. spectra of prosopine (7), prosopinine (83) and the isoprosopinine A (84) and $\mathrm{B}(85)$ mixture have been assigned by comparison with model compounds. ${ }^{53}$

### 1.3.2 Synthesis.

$( \pm)$-Prosophylline (87) has been prepared from the endoperoxide (90) in ten steps, 3.2\% overall yield. ${ }^{54}$ The key step is the opening of the endoperoxide (90) with 1 -silyloxybutadiene (91) (Scheme 25), to give the epimeric piperidines (92) and (93). The latter compound is used for the prosophylline synthesis. In principle the minor epimer (92) could be converted into prosopis alkaloids (e.g. prosopinone) via a similar sequence.

Fodor has reported the synthesis of prosopine (7) via hydrogenation of the pyridine (94) with subsequent epimerisation of the 2-hydroxymethyl group via an oxidation, epimerisation reduction sequence. ${ }^{55} \mathrm{Few}$ details are available.
(-)-Deoxyprosopine (89) (deoxoprosopinine) (i.e. the unatural configuration) and (-)deoxoprosophylline (96) have been prepared via an amino-mercuration, from $L$-serine (95) (Scheme 26) in $0.12 \%$ and $4.3 \%$ overall yields respectively. ${ }^{56}$ Although this is the only non-racemic synthesis of prosopis-related compounds the low yield in the amino-mercuration step ( $3.3 \%$ ) and another low yield earlier in the synthesis (16.5\%)

(98)


## make this an impractical route to prosopis alkaloids

The synthesis of isoprosopinine $B(85)$ by Holmes and Thompson will be discussed in more detail in Chapter $2 .{ }^{57}$

## .3.3 Pharmacology.

A wide range of pharmacological properties are claimed for the prosopis alkaloids ${ }^{58.60}$ including local anasthesia (they are used as a folk remedy for toothache), ${ }^{60}$ the treatment of angina, laryngitis, rhinitis and varicose veins. Anti-bacterial properties are also claimed, ${ }^{61}$ but the irritant effect of prosopis alkaloids limits their usefulness. ${ }^{62}$

### 1.4 Some Uses of 8-Phenylmenthol as a Chiral Auxilliary.

### 1.4.1 Diels-Alder Reactions

The chiral auxiliary (S)-8-phenylmenthol (8-phenmenthol) (98) was first prepared and used by Corey and Ensley in a chiral Diels-Alder reaction in the synthesis of a prostaglandin intermediate (103) (Scheme 27). ${ }^{63}$ Reaction of the chiral acrylate (99) with the substituted cyclopentadiene (100) in the presence of aluminium trichloride $\left(\mathrm{AlCl}_{3}\right)$ in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ at $-55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave an $89 \%$ yield of the endo adduct (101) with $7 \%$ of an exo adduct (probably (102)). The auxiliary (98) was recovered in high yield and purity later in the synthesis. The other diasteriomer (104) was not observed. The analogous Diels-Alder reaction of the acrylate with cyclopentadiene gave, after $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ reduction, the alcohol which was claimed to have an e.e. of $99 \%$ by optical rotation measurements. It is believed that the bulky $\mathrm{PhMe}_{2} \mathrm{C}$ group blocks one face of the enoate (which exists in the S-trans form). Most subsequent work with this auxiliary has been on the R-isomer (97) which is prepared from the more accesible (natural) $R$-pulegone.

Oppolzer ${ }^{64}$ has repeated this last reaction of Corey's varying the temperature, Lewis acid and solvent (Scheme 28). The \% e.e. was determined by reduction of the reaction products and then derivatisation of the endo alcohol (107) with Mosher's acid (108). ${ }^{65}$ Aluminium trichloride and dimethylaluminium chloride in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ or toluene gave lowe e.e.s (47-70\%) than did $\mathrm{SnCl}_{4}, \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ or $\mathrm{BF}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ in the same solvents. When $\mathrm{BF}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ was used as Lewis acid the reaction did not go to completion in the reaction time used (3.5h). E.e.s of $89-90 \%$, with yields of $83-95 \%$ were obtained with 1.5 eq . of $\mathrm{SnCl}_{4}$ in toluene at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or 1.5 eq . of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ at $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. These results suggest that the degrees of chiral induction obtained by Corey and Ensley were not as high as were claimed.

Oppolzer has prepared a number of related and other chiral auxiliaries and investigated the Diels-Alder reaction of their acrylates with cyclopentadiene in order to


Scheme 30

(125)



find an auxiliary that gives both high d.e.s and crystalline derivatives (so that products can be purified by crystallisation). ${ }^{\text {es }}$ The two related auxiliaries (109) and (110) gave similar asymmetric inductions ( $87-88 \%$ ) whilst the analogue (111) with a simple benzyl shield gave a poorer e.e.(63\%). A number of camphor- and isoborneol-derived analogues have been prepared, ${ }^{67}$ the highest d.e.s being obtained with the auxiliary (112) and its enantiomer ( $>99.2 \%$; $96 \%$ yield). Thus there appears to be no relationship between the nature of the auxiliary and the steric bulk of the blocking group ( $\mathrm{PhMe}_{2} \mathrm{C}$ for 8-phenylmenthol) and the amount of chiral induction obtained. An intra-molecular Diels-Alder reaction, using an 8-phenylmenthyl auxiliary, has been performed by Roush to prepare the trans fused perhydroindane ring system (Scheme 29). ${ }^{68}$ The triene (113) cyclises to a mixture of the diasteriomeric bicycles (114) and (115) in $77-82 \%$ yield, $64 \%$ d.e., in the presence of a Lewis acid (1-bornyloxyaluminium chloride) at $23^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The d.e. was increased to $72 \%$ when the reaction was carried out at $8^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ but the reaction took two weeks. Under similar conditions the triene (116) gave, at best, a $36 \%$ d.e. $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ (1.1eq.) as Lewis acid improved this to $72 \%$, but the yield was low ( $8 \%$ ), polymerisation of the diene being a major side reaction.

Evans ${ }^{69}$ and Oppolzer ${ }^{70}$ have done similar Diels-Alder reactions using the chiral auxiliaries (119), (120) and (121) and obtained d.e.s up to $95 \%$. The greater activating abilities of the oxazolidone (119) and (120) and of the sultam (121) enabled these reactions to be carried out at lower temperatures. With the sultam (121) as auxiliary an $82 \%$ yield of material with d.e. of $95 \%$ was obtained. One crystallisation gave pure material in $75 \%$ yield.

Whitesell has prepared the cyclic thiazines (123) and (124) (Scheme 30) via a heteroDiels Alder reaction. ${ }^{71}$ The thermal reaction $\left(20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$, toluene) of the N -sulphinyl carbamate (122) with hexadiene gave a $1: 2: 2.5: 9$ ratio of products (123). The thiazine (123a) was the major product ( $42 \%$ yield, $>97 \%$ by h.p.l.c.) when the reaction was carried out with 1eq. of $\mathrm{SnCl}_{4}$ in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. This product arises from an endo -syn transition state (122a). Weinreb reacted the same dienophile (122) with cyclohexadiene ( $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$, $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) and obtained a $9: 1$ mixture of compound (125) (epimeric at S ) in $77 \%$ yield. ${ }^{72}$ These must arise from reaction via endo-syn or exo-anti transition states (126) and (127), one face of the dienophile being blocked by the chiral auxiliary. (Whitesell and Weinreb differ in their definitions of syn and anti ; Whitesell does not consider the possibility of trans dienophile.) Reaction at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the absence of Lewis acid gave 2:4:1:3 mixture of isomers of (125) in $80 \%$ yield.

(131)

(134)

(135)

Scheme 32


### 1.4.2 Ene Reactions

Oppolzer has used an 8-phenylmenthyl ester in an asymmetric "ene" reaction as the key step in the synthesis of $(+)$ - $\alpha$-allokainic acid (Scheme 31). ${ }^{73}$ Lewis acid catalysed ene reaction of the 1,6 diene (128) gave a 95:5 mixure of the two pyrrolidines (129) and (130) (90\% d.e.) in $60 \%$ yield. None of the two diastereomers (132) and (133) was seen. Similarly cyclisation of diene (131) gave an 11:89 mixture of (129) and (139) (78\% d.e. in the opposite sense) in $81 \%$ yield with only a trace of the cis isomers (132) and (133) Thermal ene reaction $\left(70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 80 \mathrm{~h}\right.$, or $\left.180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 15 \mathrm{~min}\right)$ gave no chiral induction. The corresponding reactions with menthyl auxiliary gave in thermal or Lewis-acid catalysed reactions d.e.s. of less than $18 \%$. The stereochemistries can be rationalised if the reactions proceed via the transition states (134) and (135) where one face of the enophile is blocked by the phenyl ring of the auxiliary as in the Diels-Alder reaction of 8 -phenylmenthyl acrylate. Oppolzer notes that the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ n.m.r. signals of the $\mathrm{C}_{\alpha}-\mathrm{H}$ of the 8 -phenylmenthyl esters (128) and (131) are shifted upfield by 1 p.p.m., in comparison to the ethyl and menthyl esters.

Whitesell has obtained very high d.e.s. in Lewis-acid-catalysed ene reactions with 8-phenylmenthyl glyoxylate (136) and olefins. (Scheme 32). ${ }^{74} \mathrm{He}$ suggests that the high d.e.s. are a result of the tin chloride co-ordinating to both the carbonyl groups, holding them in a fixed conformation (137) with one face blocked by the auxiliary. A study of the fluorescence quenching of this complex shows that there is a significant interaction between the carbonyls and the benzene ring. ${ }^{75}$ The additions of Grignard reagents, ${ }^{76}$ allylstannanes ${ }^{77}$ and silanes ${ }^{28}$ to the glyoxylate (136) also occur with high d.e.s.

8-Phenylmenthyl derivatives have also been used in asymmetric conjugate additions to enones, ${ }^{78}[2+2]$ cycloadditions, ${ }^{80}$ cyclopropanylations ${ }^{81}$ and a variety of other reactions. ${ }^{82}$


## Scheme 34



## 2. Investigation of the Imino Diels-Alder Reaction

Thompson has reported that the (4+2) cycloaddition reaction of the imine (140) ${ }^{93}$ and the silyloxydiene $(141)^{24}$ in benzene at $6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gives the exo (142) and endo (143) azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanones in 57 and $24 \%$ yields respectively (Scheme 33). ${ }^{57,95}$ The exo adduct has been used in the synthesis of isoprosopinine $B$ (85). ${ }^{57}$ (Exo and endo refer to the stereochemistry of the ester group with respect to the two senior bridges.)

The aim of this work is to investigate this imino Diels-Alder reaction under different conditions (e.g. low temperature with Lewis acid catalysis), to see if an enantioselective version, using a chiral auxiliary, could be developed.

### 2.1 Preparation of the Imine.

Thompson prepared the imine (140) from methyl glyoxylate (138) and $N$-sulphinyl-ptoluenesulphonamide (139) ${ }^{87}$ in benzene, by heating under reflux for 18 h by which time evolution of $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ had ceased. ${ }^{35}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ n.m.r. $(90 \mathrm{MHz})$ showed the absence of the aldehyde methine signal ( $\delta 9.3$ ) and the presence of the imine methine signal ( $\delta 8.1$ ).

Considerable problems were experienced with this reaction. In most cases, using the above conditions, a white solid, insoluble in most organic solvents, was formed within the first half hour of reaction, which could be removed by filtration under nitrogen. In some cases the precipitate became gelatinous. N.m.r. and m.s. (FAB) evidence suggested that this precipitate is some sort of dimer. Purity of the imine was generally $30-50 \%$ as judged by the relative integrations of the imine methine signal and the aromatic hydrogen signals. Aluminium trichloride catalysis (the original Albrecht and Kresze conditions ${ }^{83}$ as used by Weinreb ${ }^{88}$ and Yamamoto ${ }^{89}$ ) reduced the reaction time to 4 h but improved the quality of the imine only slightly (no greater than $65 \%$ ). The use of boron trifluoride etherate as catalyst (0.1-0.2 eq.) was no better. N.m.r. analysis of the crude reaction mixtures (in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ or $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{D}_{6}$ ) showed the presence of two or more sets of aromatic signals and (in deuteriobenzene) two MeAr signals. Dichloromethane and acetonitrile were considerably inferior as solvents for this reaction.

When the imine was formed in toluene by heating at $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 16 h with 0.2 eq . of boron trifluoride etherate, the n.m.r. spectrum of the crude mixture showed two mysterious doublets at 85.4 and 6.5 , different aromatic signals and only a trace of the imine CH signal. T.l.c. analysis showed one major product, which on isolation (75\% yield) was shown to be the para-substituted amino-ester (144) (Scheme 34). This arises from a Lewis acid catalysed Friedel-Craft acylation of the solvent. An alternative
mechanism, an "ene" reaction must be ruled out as this would give rise to the orthosubstituted compound (145). (Weinreb has used the ethyl ester analogue in both thermal and Lewis acid catalysed "ene" reactions. ${ }^{88}$ ) The analogues (146) and (147) were prepared by refluxing methyl glyoxylate, boron trifluoride etherate and a benzene solution of the $N$-sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide with ortho-xylene or $t$-butylbenzene respectively. The high yield of compound (144) suggests that the imine was formed in good yield and then reacted before it could decompose, as is appears to have been doing in previous cases. When no Lewis acid was used the imine formed as usual.

If tetrahydrofuran (THF) is used as the solvent with $0.1-0.2 e q$. of boron trifluoride etherate the crude imine produced is then greater than $70 \%$ pure, and for the first time only one set of aromatic signals was seen in the n.m.r. spectrum. The reaction goes to completion in about half an hour at reflux and if a standard solution of the N -sulphinyl-ptoluenesulphonamide is used the purity of the imine (as judged by relative integrations of imine methine and aromatic signals in 90 MHz n.m.r.) is usually better than $80 \%$. About $5 \%$ of the imine with an ortho-toluenesulphonyl group is present (minor signals at $\delta 8.2$ and 2.4). This arises from ortho-isomer present in the commercial (Aldrich) toluenesulphonamide used to prepare the $N$-sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139).

Aluminium trichloride ( 0.1 eq .) is also an effective catalyst for this reaction; stannic chloride is slightly inferior (giving 60\% pure imine) but titanium tetrachloride, zinc chloride and trimethylsilyl triflate give grossly impure imine. The boron trifluoride in THF procedure is now the method of choice as it gives good imine consistently. The original non-catalysed method in benzene ${ }^{85,90}$ has been re-tried and this now gives imine 70-80\% pure, although the crude imine solution is usually yellow, with a fine, white suspension present. The reaction is performed under a gentle stream of dry nitrogen.

The imine can be distilled (Kugelrohr, mercury diffusion pump) at $130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 10^{-3} \mathrm{mmHg}$ to give imine of greater than $95 \%$ purity in up to $85 \%$ yield, as a pale yellow oil which turns to an off-white solid on scratching. It is essential to use reasonably pure crude imine as attempts to distil poorer quality imine have given imine of only $60-70 \%$ purity. Weinreb has distilled the imine derived from ethyl glyoxylate at $145-150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(0.02 \mathrm{mmHg})$ in $63 \%$ yield.

Methyl glyoxylate was prepared by Hook's method ${ }^{91}$ which involves heating glyoxylic acid and methyl dimethoxyacetate together in the presence of para-toluenesulphonic acid (pTSA) and then with $\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}$. Methyl glyoxylate (b.p. $37-8^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 15 \mathrm{mmHg}$ ) can then be distilled out of the "brew" as required. The material is $80-95 \%$ pure by n.m.r. (usually much nearer the latter figure). The major impurities give rise to signals at $\delta 3.8$ and sometimes at 83.5 . The crude glyoxylate "brew" must be heated to $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ before material


Scheme 36


starts to distil over and there is an induction period of nearly ten minutes before boiling of the mixture occurs. The glyoxylate probably exists as a polymer which requires thermal "cracking". Care must be taken to exclude moisture as the glyoxylate is very hygroscopic and rapidly turns into a viscous gum when in contact with traces of acid or water. However solutions of methyl glyoxylate appear to decompose only slowly (of the order of $50 \%$ in 48 h ).

An alternative method of preparation of the glyoxylate, the ozonolysis of dimethylfumarate (148) in dichloromethane at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with dimethylsulphide (DMS) workup, has been tried (Scheme 35). In one case no glyoxylate could be distilled out of the crude reaction mixture, but on a second ozonolysis a low yield (17\%) of methyl glyoxylate (essentially $100 \%$ pure) with only a trace of dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO) was obtained. Later fractions were heavily contaminated with DMSO. An alternative reducing agent may be a solution to this problem. This high purity glyoxylate gave a very similar result to "normal" glyoxylate when used to prepare the imine (140).

The $N$-sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) was prepared by the method of Kresze and Wucherpfennig (Scheme 36). ${ }^{87}$ The crude material was distilled $\left(120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 0.01 \mathrm{mmHg}\right.$ or $102-6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{mmHg}$ [mercury diffusion pump]) to give a yellow oil (37-62\%) which solidified on cooling. The lower distillation temperature obtained by using the diffusion pump makes the distillation easier and reduces the likelihood of forming the sulphurdiimide (149) which results from the thermal decomposition of the $N$-sulphinyl-ptoluenesulphonamide (139). ${ }^{87}$ The distillation is difficult as material seems to be reluctant to distil and yields are lower than those reported in the literature ( $75-80 \%$ ). Sharpless's modified method (procedure A) which involves refluxing thionyl chloride and sulphonamide in benzene for 6 days (instead of neat thionyl chloride for 16 h ) and then distilling gave a $50 \%$ yield, but has no advantages over the original method.
Kim and Shin have recently published a very mild method for preparing the $N$-sulphinyl derivatives of amines and amides. ${ }^{93}$ An intermediate $N$-(chlorosulphinyl)imidazole reagent (150) is prepared in two stages and then reacted with amines and amides (Scheme 36). The product is then isolated by filtration and evaporation and can be distilled if necessary. With a certain amount of practice crude material of up to $95 \%$ purity could be obtained in $90-95 \%$ yield; the balance of the material appears to be toluenesulphonamide (by n.m.r). The pure $N$-sulphinyl-ptoluenesulphonamide can be used for the preparation of the imine. The reaction is difficult to scale up beyond about 10 mmol as neither imidazole nor toluenesulphonamide are very soluble in the reaction solvent $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$ and filtration of the large volumes of solvent becomes difficult.

(156)

## 11 <br> $1111|1| 1|1| 1|1| 1 \mid$





(154)

Aldol III (157)
C OTMS
-
after the initial 3 h at $6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) gave, after mild acid work-up (THF-5 $\times 10^{-3} \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl} 4: 1$ ) a $47 \%$ yield of exo (142), 18.5\% of endo (143), 14.5\% of Aldol I (156) and 9\% of Aldol II (157) (combined yield $88.5 \%$ ). Aldol formation was thus an inherent quality of the reaction, not a result of impure imine or contamination with Lewis acid.

Closer examination of Thompson's practical details showed that he observed at least two other compounds (by t.l.c. analysis) in his crude Diels-Alder product that he did not isolate. These were more polar than endo (143) and probably correspond to the two Aldol products (156) and (157).
2.3.1 Protocol and Assay Procedure for Imino-Diels-Alder Reaction.

Although the four products from the Diels-Alder are separable by chromatography (order of elution exo, endo, Aldol I, Aldol II) the separations are not good and re-chromatography of the mixed fractions is necessary. Also the minor aldol isomer (157) co-runs with toluenesulphonamide which is the major by-product from these reactions. Loss of material through repeated chromatography, which would give inaccurate ratios could be a problem, especially for the two less abundant isomers (143) and (157). In order to overcome this the four products were isolated as one fraction (see Experimental) and the ratio of isomers obtained from the proton n.m.r. spectrum of the mixture. The signals due to the ester OMe group are fairly well resolved at 250 MHz and were used for this purpose. Values are:-

| Exo | $\delta$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Endo | 3.80 |
| Aldol I | 3.71 |
| Aldol II | 3.46 |
|  |  |

All the compounds decompose on attempting g.c. analysis and so this is not a useful method in these circumstances. (Toluenesulphonamide occurs in the g.c. traces of even analytically pure samples.)

The general protocol is as follows. A batch of imine (4-6mmol) was prepared by the THF/BF $\mathrm{F}_{3} . \mathrm{OEt}_{2}$ method and either distilled or used crude. If crude imine was used the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resultant off-white gum or solid dried at 0.1 mmHg for 1 h to remove any traces of the Lewis acid. Solvent was then added and the imine solution (ca. 0.5 M ) was divided into four portions. To each of these was added Lewis acid as required (usually 0.1 eq.) and the mixtures were cooled or warmed as necessary under a nitrogen atmosphere. A solution of the silyloxydiene (1.1-1.3 eq.) was added, the reaction stirred for the required time and then quenched with dilute aqueous acidic THF for $1 \mathrm{~h},{ }^{94}$ or (for Lewis acid catalysed reactions) with water


Table 1
Distilled imine reactions

| Entry | Solvent | $\underset{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{Temp}}$ | $\underset{\mathrm{h}}{\mathrm{Time}}$ | Total <br> Yield | \% Product Ratio exo endo AI AII |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Ratio } \\ \text { exo:endo AI:AII } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | $6 \rightarrow 20$ | 3 | 74.5 | 56 | 10 | 26 | 8 | 5.6 | 3.4 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | $6 \rightarrow 20$ | 36 | 89 | 53 | 21 | 17 | 10 | 2.5 | 1.7 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | 45 | 1 | 87 | 50 | 23 | 16 | 11 | 2.2 | 1.4 |
| 4 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | 0 | 3 | 75 | 33 | 44 | 18 | 5 | 0.7 | 3.5 |
| 5 a | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | $0 \rightarrow 20$ | 16 | 73 | 44 | 33 | -2 |  | 1.3 | - |
| $5 b$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | $0 \rightarrow 20$ | 18 | 72 | 33 | 39 | 20 | 8 | 0.8 | 2.4 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | 40 | 1 | 55 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 10 | 1.0 | 3.0 |
| 7 | THF | 0 | 3 | 72 | 47 | 6 | 36 | 11 | 7.8 | 3.2 |
| 8 | THF | $0 \rightarrow 20$ | 18 | 67.5 | 53 | 15 | 23 | 9 | 3.6 | 2.5 |
| 9 | THF | 40 | 0.8 | 87.5 | 60 | 11 | 23 | 7 | 5.5 | 3.0 |
| 10 | MeCN | 0 | 4.5 | 74 | 21 | 19 | 50 | 10 | 1.1 | 5.1 |
| 11 | MeCN | $0 \rightarrow 20$ | 18 | 81 | 19 | 30 | 44 | 7 | 0.7 | 6.5 |
| 12 | MeCN | 40 | 0.5 | 81.5 | 29 | 28 | 34 | 9 | 1.0 | 4.0 |
| 13 | ${ }_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} / \mathrm{T}_{i}<\mathrm{l}_{4}$ | 6 | 1 | 29 | 3 | 2 | 57. |  | 1.5 | 1.5 |

Crude imine r.t. reactions

| Entry | $\begin{gathered} \text { Solvent/L-A } \\ \text { (0.leq) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Temp } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{h}{\text { Time }}$ | Total Yield | \% Product Ratio exo endo AI AII |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Ratio } \\ \text { exo:endo AI:AII } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} / \mathrm{Et}_{3}{ }^{\mathrm{N}}$ | 20 | 18 | 55 | 52 | 8 | 29 | 11 | 6.5 | 2.6 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | 20 | 5 | 69 | 52 | 20 | 21 | 7 | 2.6 | 3.0 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | 20 | 3 | 62 |  | 25 | 22 | 7 | 1.8 | 3.4 |
| 4 | MeCN | 0 | 2 | 50 |  | 9 | 67 | 10 | 1.7 | 6.8 |
| 5 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | 20 | 3 | 79 |  | 28 | 25 | 11 | 1.3 | 2.4 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | 20 | 18 | 51 |  | 34 | 18 | 5 | 1.2 | 3.6 |
| 7 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{ZnCl}_{2}$ | 20 | 2.5 | 62 | 8 | 0 | 71 | 22 | - | 3.3 |
| 8 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{Ti}$ ( OiPr$)_{4}$ | 20 | 2.5 | 49 |  | 23 | 31 | 7 | 1.8 | 4.6 |
| 9 | THF/BF3 ${ }^{(0.3 e q}$ ) | 20 | 0.8 | 36 |  | 4 | 46 | 20 | 8.7 | 2.3 |
| 10 | $\mathrm{THF} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}(0.3 \mathrm{eq})$ | 20 | 0.8 | 49 | 27 | 6 | 45 | 22 | 4.6 | 2.0 |
| 11 | THF/ $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$ (leq) | 20 |  | 8. 0 |  |  |  | - | - | - |

Table 3
Low temperature reactions on crude imine

| Entry | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Solvent/L-A } \\ & (0.1 \mathrm{eq}) \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{Temp}}$ | $\underset{\mathrm{Time}}{\mathrm{~T}}$ | Total <br> Yield \% | \% Product Ratioexo endo AI AII |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Ratio } \\ \text { exo:endo AI:AII } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| la | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{BF}_{3}$ | -78 | 4 | 46 | 8 | 7 | 73 | 13 | 1.3 | 5.8 |
| 1b | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{BF}_{3}$ | -78 | 3 | 34 | 5 | 14 | 72 | 8 | 0.4 | 8.7 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{ZnCl}_{2}$ | -78 | 3 | 45 | 8 | 5 | 67 | 20 | 1.4 | 3.3 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ | -78 | 3 | 31 | 5 | 0 | 68 | 27 | - | 2.5 |
| 4 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{Ti}(\mathrm{OiPr})_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | -78 | 3 | 51 | 6 | 5 | 60 | 29 | 1.1 | 2.1 |
| 5 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{Ti}(\mathrm{OiPr})_{4}$ | -78 | 3 | 47 | 14 | 14 | 65 | 7 | 0.9 | 9.6 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{Me}_{2} \mathrm{AlCl}$ | -78 | 2.5 | 45 | 8 | 11 | 67 | 14 | 0.7 | 4.5 |
| 7 a | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | -78 | 3 | 43 | 7 | 7 | 74 | 13 | 1.0 | 5.8 |
| 7 b | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | -78 | 3 | 41 | 8 | 6 | 79 | 7 | 1.3 | 10.6 |
| 8 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | -50 | 2 | 40 | 6 | 6 | 75 | 13 | 1.1 | 5.8 |
| 9 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CJ}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | $-78 \rightarrow 20$ | 36 | 73 | 16 | 25 | 53 | 6 | 0.7 | 9.3 |
| 10 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | -78 | 3.5 | 48 | 9 | 6 | 76 | 8 | 1.5 | 9.0 |
| 11 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | $-78 \rightarrow 20$ | 3 | 47 | 13 | 11 | 70 | 6 | 1.2 | 11.2 |
| 12 | THF/ $\mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | -65 | 3 | 63 | 4 | 0 | 64 | 32 | - | 2.0 |
| 13 | $\mathrm{THF} / \mathrm{SnCl}_{4}$ | -65 | 3 | 48 | 9 | 0 | 60 | 32 | - | 1.9 |
| 14 | THF/BF3 | -78 | 3 | 56 | 0 | 0 | 66 | 34 | - | 2.0 |
| 15 | THF/ $/ \mathrm{BF}_{3}$ | $-78 \rightarrow 20$ | 40 | 76 | 17 | 4 | 48 | 31 | 4.1 | 2.4 |
| 16 | $\mathrm{MeCN} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | $-45+0$ | 2.5 | 60 | 10 | 3 | 77 | 10 | 3.0 | 7.8 |
| 17 | Toluene/AlCl ${ }_{3}$ | -75 | 4 | 20 | 12 | 3 | 62 | 24 | 3.5 | 2.6 |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 18 \\ 19 \end{array}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{THF} / \mathrm{Li}$ enolate $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / T \mathrm{HF} / \mathrm{Me} \mathrm{e}_{2} \mathrm{Al}$ enolate | $\begin{aligned} & -78 \\ & -78 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.5 \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 30 \\ & 17.5 \end{aligned}$ | 0 | $0$ | $\begin{aligned} & 62 \\ & 88 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 38 \\ 3 \quad 12 \end{array}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & 1.6 \\ & 7.6 \end{aligned}$ |

for $15-30 \mathrm{~min}$. After work-up the products were isolated as one fraction by flash chromatography ${ }^{95}$ and then analysed by 250 MHz n.m.r. The percentage of each component in the mixture was calculated, along with the ratio exo : endo: Aldol I: Aldol II

### 2.3.2 Distilled Imine Reactions.

The results for reaction performed on distilled imine, at three temperatures in four solvents are presented in Table 1. There are some inconsistencies in the results (entries $5 a$ and $5 b$ which should be identical, entry 6 [especially the low yield] and possibly entry 11) but several trends are clear.
(a) THF gives a more favourable exo / endo ratio while acetonitrile gives a larger Aldol I: Aldol II ratio.
(b) Acetonitrile (MeCN) gives lower proportions of Diels-Alder products.
(c) With the exception of $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ longer reaction times seem to give more endo and less Aldol I, suggesting that slow cyclisation may be taking place.
(d) Higher temperatures give greater proportions of Diels-Alder products.

Entry 2 is the best result, both in terms of total yield and of the yield of the desired exo adduct. The absolute yields of bicyclo compounds (142) and (143) are not much lower on those reported by Thompson (by 10\% and 5\% respectively).
2.3.3 Non-Distilled Imine Reactions, With or Without Lewis Acid.

Table 2 details reactions on crude imine (140) at ambient temperature with and without Lewis acid present. Similar results to the distilled imine ones are obtained. The reaction in entry 1, with 1.5 eq . of triethylamine was to determine whether a base would induce cyclisation in situ, which does not appear to be the case. With the exception of zinc chloride Lewis acid "catalysis" does not give very different results; possibly a little less selective. More than 0.1 eq. tends to reduce yields slightly, while 1eq. gives much lower yields and proportions of Diels-Alder products.

### 2.3.4 Low Temperature Reactions.

A large number of reactions have been carried out at low temperature with a variety of Lewis acids to see if conditions could be found where the Diels-Alder reaction is favoured over the competing process (Table 3). At low temperature the aldol products predominate, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ and MeCN giving a higher aldol ratio than THF. The nature of the Lewis acid has little effect on the amounts; only titanium tetraisopropoxide gives a significantly different result. Several of the $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ reactions give better-than-usual aldol




(158)

(156)


Scheme 39


(161)

(143)

(156)

Table 4

| Entry | $\begin{gathered} \text { Solvent/L-A } \\ (0.1 \text { eq }) \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{Temp}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Time } \mathrm{Tc} \\ \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Total Yield \% | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Enol } \\ & \frac{n}{2} \\ & \text { Yiel } \end{aligned}$ | ${ }_{\text {d }}^{\text {ethe }}$ \% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ers } \\ & \text { ratiol } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 160: \\ & 161 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Oother } \\ & \text { y } \\ & \text { Yield } \end{aligned}$ | adducts Ratio as \% of total yield | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ratio } \\ & \text { I:II } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | 6 | 3 | 69 | 43 | 61 | 3 | 24 | 26 | $\begin{array}{llll}4 & 328 & 2\end{array}$ | 14.0 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | 0 | 3 | 58 | 36 | 35 | 27 | 1.3 | 22 | 011244 | 6.0 |
| 3 | THF | 0 | 3 | 87 |  | 47 | 3 | 19 | 44 | 1410243 | 8.0 |
| 4 | MeCN | 0 | 4.5 | 47 | 0 | - | - | - | 47 | $13 \quad 76614$ | 4.7 |
| 5 | THF/BF3 | -78 | 3 | 29 | 0 | - | - | - | 29 | 00919 | 10.0 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | -78 | 3 | 45 | 4 | 7 | 3 | 2.4 | 41 | $1 \begin{array}{ll}1 & 46819\end{array}$ | 4.0 |
| 7 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} /(141)$ | $6 \rightarrow 20$ | 3 | 74 | - | - | - | - | 74 | 5610268 | 3.4 |
| 8 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} /(141)$ | 0 | 3 | 75 | - | - | - | - | 75 | 33441810 | 3.5 |
| 9 | THF/(141) | 0 | 3 | 72 | - | - | - | - | 73 | $47 \quad 63611$ | 3.2 |
| 10 | MeCN/(141) | 0 |  | 74 | - | - | - | - | 74 | 21195010 | 5.1 |


(160)
ratios, but this may reflect, in part, the fact that Aldol II is the most difficult isomer to isolate. The most notable feature (entries 9,11 and 15) is that reactions that are allowed to warm up to ambient temperature, especially over a longer reaction time give considerably higher proportions of the bicyclic products; but not as much as reactions carried out wholly at r.t. Entries 10 and 11 show that reaction still occurs at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ even in the absence of a Lewis acid.

### 2.4 Diels-Alder Reaction With the TBDMSO Diene (159).

From the above reactions it was thought that increasing the size of either the silyl group or the ester should lead to a reaction that was more selective for exo and Aldol I. The TBDMSO diene (159) was prepared in slightly impure form from cyclohexenone (158) by a modified literature procedure ${ }^{96}$ and was reacted with the distilled imine in several solvents (Scheme 38) (Table 4) and also with crude imine. (Several reactions of the imine with the TMSO diene are presented for the purposes of comparison.) In most cases the enol ethers (160) and (161) were isolated as well as the four usualproducts. The presence of the exo (142) and the endo (143) ketones is a little surprising as the very mild acid work-up should not be strong enough to hydrolyse the TBDMS enol ethers (vide infra). A white precipitate, insoluble in organic solvents, was formed in the MeCN reaction soon after the addition of the diene. This may possibly be a side reaction e.g. with the solvent and probably accounts for the low yield of this reaction. In contrast, of the two low temperature reactions (entries 5 and 6), one gives a higher aldol ratio than the corresponding TMS reaction (Table 3, entries 14 and 7), while the other gives a slightly poorer one. As before the proportion of bicyclic adducts formed at these temperatures is low.

The X-ray crystal structure of the major TBDMS enol ether (Figure 4) (assigned as the exo compound (160) by n.m.r. [the signal for H3 is a double doublet due to W-coupling with H 8 antil) was obtained and this confirmed the n.m.r.assignment*. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ n.m.r. spectra of the enol ethers (160) and (161) are shown in Figure 5.

Treatment of the exo silyl enol ether (160) with aqueous acetic acid in THF at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ showed no sign of reaction after 2 h but after 15 h at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ t.l.c. analysis showed that no starting material was present. After work-up an essentially quantitative yield of an 8:1 mixture of exo (142) and Aldol II (157), with only a trace of endo (143) was obtained (Scheme 39). Similar treatment of the endo silyl enol ether (161) with the same conditions at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 h gave, after work-up, a $100 \%$ yield of a $9.5: 1$ mixture of endo (143) and Aldol I (156) with only a trace of the exo compound (142). These reactions
"My thanks to Alethea Tabor for performing the X-ray structure determination.

отвдмя


Figure 4


demonstrate the acid-stability of both the silyl enol ethers and the ketones. The aldol products in these hydrolyses probably arise from protonation of the silyl enol ethers (160) and (161) on nitrogen (rather than on the enol ether carbon) with a subsequent retro-Michael reaction. Other work (vide infra) suggests that both the exo (142) and endo (143) compounds are stable to dilute aqueous acid and do not readily undergo acid-catalysed retro-Michael reaction.

Treatment of the exo silyl enol ether (160) with tetrabutylammonium fluoride at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 50 min gave predominantly the enone (157) with some exo (142) and traces of the other two isomers.

### 2.5 Discussion of the Results.

The large number of results obtained do not give a clear picture of the imino-Diels-Alder reaction. However a number of points and trends are apparent.
(a) The proportion of Diels-Alder products depends largely on the temperature, rather than on the presence or absence of a Lewis acid. Higher temperatures favour the Diels-Alder reaction.
(b) At ambient temperatures benzene and dichloromethane are the solvents that give the highest proportions of Diels-Alder products; THF is slightly inferior while acetonitrile is poorer still. This correlates with solvent polarity.
(c) THF gives a more favourable exo : endo ratio; while dichloromethane and acetonitrile give a more selective aldol reaction.
(d) When the bulkier TBDMSO-diene (159) is used in place of the TMSO-diene (141) greater exo : endo and Aldol I: Aldol II selectivities are seen, without much change in the proportions of bicyclic products in the reaction. The isolation of the ketones (142) and (143) as well as enol ethers (160) and (161) under conditions that should not cause significant hydrolysis suggests that cyclisation is occurring in solution or on work-up.
(e) Longer reaction times, especially when $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ reactions are allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, give significantly more of the exo and endo adducts. Cyclisation must be occurring, either by a direct cyclisation route of $(152) \rightarrow(154)$ and $(153) \rightarrow(155)$ (Scheme 37) or via some sort of retro-aldol Diels-Alder sequence.
(f) The rôle of any Lewis acid present is unclear. Reaction occurs when none is present even at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the course of the reaction is not greatly affected. The proportion of Diels-Alder products is little changed but the exo : endo ratio is

## Scheme 40




Scheme 41



Scheme 42


Scheme 43


Scheme 44


$\mathrm{CCl}_{3}$ (179c)


Scheme 46

(189)

(155)

(190)
TsNTMS

(154)

Scheme 47


## Scheme 48


one. Alternatively an intermediate betaine (183) could be formed which could undergo cyclisation to the enol ether (184) (precursor to the pyrones) or silyl transfer togive the aldol intermediate (182a). "Experimental differentiation ........ would be difficult by kinetic means." ${ }^{1100}$

The geometry of the imine (140) is not known, but it is reasonable to assume that it is predominantly, if not exclusively trans ( $E$ ) for steric reasons. Speckamp has rationalised the stereochemistry of his Diels-Alder adducts (179) on the basis of $E$ imine (177).

### 2.5.2 Aldol Mechanism

Similar mechanistic possibilities exist for the reaction of the imine (140) with the silyloxydienes (141) and (159). A straight-forward [4+2] cycloaddition appears to be taking place, leading to the exo (142) and endo (143) adducts. In competition with this is a route that leads to the aldol products. This must account for the observed selectivity of Aldol I over Aldol II Attack of silyl enol ether on the imine (140) would lead to the intermediate (186), which due to its zwitterionic structure is likely to undergo an intramolecular silyl transfer to give the Aldol I precursor (155) (Scheme 45). Similarly attack of the silyl enol ether on the imine from the other side would lead via the zwitterion (188) to the Aldol II precursor (154). These $N$-silylated compounds would be readily hydrolysed on work-up. A "sila-ene" reaction (Scheme 46) in which the silylated aldol products (154) and (155) arise directly via the transition states (189) and (190) is also a possibility. "Ene" reactions of this imine are known. ${ }^{101,102}$

A "retro-Michael" reaction (Scheme 47) of exo $\rightarrow$ Aldol II and endo $\rightarrow$ Aldol I , either during the reaction or on work-up is incompatible with the data. The proportion of Diels-Alder products would depend on work-up conditions not the reaction temperature if this were the case, and the hydrolysis conditions for the TBDMS enol ethers (160) and (161) show that under far more vigorous conditions only a small amount ( $10 \%$ ) of retro-Michael reaction occurs.

The sila-ene mechanism seems to be unlikely as simple drawings and models show that the transition state (189) for the major product (155) has a very bad trimethylsilyl-toluenesulphonamide interaction which is not present in the other possible transition state (190). This latter one looks to be far better despite a possible ester-cyclohexene ring interaction.

From the open transition states for aldol attack (185) and (186) it could be predicted that Aldol I (156) would be the major product and that increasing the size or either the ester or the silyl group would disfavour production of Aldol II (157), due to the ester silyl steric interaction in the transition state (187). The low influence of any Lewis acid


Scheme 50

## $\mathrm{TsN}=\mathrm{CHCO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$

 (140)
present on the outcome of the reactions suggests that Lewis acid co-ordination to either the imine or diene is not important. This is in contrast to the work of Danishefsky (Scheme 44) ${ }^{100}$ and of Weinreb. ${ }^{102}$ In the latter case the addition of Lewis acid to the ene reaction of the imine with olefins enabled the reaction temperature to be dropped from $170^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The Mukaiyama type aldol reaction of silyl enol ethers requires the Lewis acid ( $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ preferred) (which is actually a reagent rather than a catalyst) for reaction at low temperatures (Scheme 48) and probably takes place via a cyclic transition state. ${ }^{43}$
Although a "retro-Michael" mechanism for aldol formation has been ruled out, the reverse, Michael attack of the nitrogen on the enone seems to be taking place, especially with longer reaction times and when low temperature reactions are allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ However, if cyclisation were a favoured process, with the longer reaction times it would be expected that complete conversion to bicyclic products would occur. The reaction appears to proceed so far and then stop, although the results are by no means clear. An equilibrium between aldol intermediates (154) and (155) and the exo and endo enol ethers via Michael - retro-Michael is very unlikely for reasons stated above. A retro-aldol followed by partitioning of the reformed imine between the aldol and Diels-Alder pathways is possible, but again complete formation of Diels-Alder products should result, unless retro-Diels-Alder reaction was occurring. Again the stability of the TBDMS enol ethers (160) and (161) suggests that this is not the case. Although no firm conclusions can be drawn from all the results prsented it is possible that aldol intermediates such as compounds (186) and (188) could be the initial products along the aldol pathway and these may then slowly react via cyclisation or silyl transfer (inter or intra molecularly) to give "Diels-Alder" and "aldol" products respectively. The exo (142) and endo (143) ketones in the TBDMS reaction may be formed by this route. Side by side with this would be a [4+2] cycloaddition leading directly to the silyl enol ethers (152) and (153) or (160) and (161).
There appear to be two competing mechanisms, as in Danishefsky's work ${ }^{100}$; an aldol reaction. which is favoured at low temperature and a [4+2] cycloaddition reaction which is favoured at higher temperatures. There also seems to be an unknown mechanism, much slower, whereby cyclisation of aldol to bicyclic products takes place when longer reaction times are used.

### 2.5.3 Diels-Alder Stereochemistry.

The stereochemistry of the Diels-Alder reaction can be explained by a combination of steric and electronic effects (Scheme 49). In the "exo" T.S. (191a) the NTs group (which determines the regiochemistry) is endo as favoured by the Alder "endo rule". ${ }^{103}$ This position does not appear to suffer from any steric problems. In the "endo" T.S. (191b)

the ester group is now in the "endo rule" favoured position but the close proximity of this group to the bulky trimethylsilyl will cause some bad steric interactions. The tosyl group is now next to an $\mathrm{sp}^{3}$ carbon and this will add to the crowding. When a bulkier sily group (e.g. TBDMS) or a larger ester ester group (Chapter 3) is used less of the endo product is formed as predicted by the steric argument. The balance between the endo directing abilities of the NTs and ester groups may be quite fine. The Diels-Alder reaction of the imine (140) with cyclohexadiene gives only exo isomer (192) (the NTs being endo in the T.S.)(Scheme 50). ${ }^{85}$ In contrast in the reaction of the imine (177) with the diene (178b) (Scheme 43) the trichloromethyl group takes up the endo position. to give the compound (179c).99 The tosyl group is then exo. The related diene (178a) reacts with the imine (177) to give products derived from both exo and endo attack; the $\mathrm{MeO}-\mathrm{CCl}_{3}$ steric interaction being sufficient to favour an exo transition state.

### 2.6 Discussion of the X -Ray Structures.

The X-ray structures of several of the 2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanes have been obtained and these show a number of interesting features. Newman projections of the TBDMS enol ether (160) and the 6-bromo- exo -ketone (193) (Chapter 4) are shown in Figures 6 and 7. The X -ray structure of the endo ketone (143) is shown in Figure 8. The feature common to them all is the considerable flattening of the nitrogen, almost completely in the case of the bromo-ketone (193). The greater flattening in this case may be a crystal packing effect or a long-range interaction with the bromine. This suggests that there must be considerable delocalisation of the nitrogen lone pair with the electron-withdrawing $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ group. This will make the nitrogen better able to stabilise any negative charge built up on it during the proposed mechanism for the aldol reaction, and hence favouring that pathway. The trans relationship of the tosyl and ester groups is what is expected on steric grounds.



Figure 9

(194)


si


## Scheme 52


1.

2. $\mathrm{H}^{+}$
(194)


(196)
-x
(197)
(97)
$=\mathrm{R}^{*} \mathrm{OH}$


(198)
endo
3. Attempted Asymmetric Diels-Alder Reaction.

Whitesell has obtained very high chiral induction ( $>99 \%$ d.e.) in the Lewis acid catalysed ene reaction of 8-phenylmenthyl glyoxylate (136) with olefins (Scheme 51). ${ }^{104}$ It is believed ${ }^{75}$ that the Lewis acid co-ordinates to the two carbonyls, holding them in a syn conformation (137). The back (re) face of the enophile system is blocked by the bulky auxiliary so that the olefin can only approach from the si face.

It was hoped that the 8-phenylmenthyl-derived imine (194) would behave in a similar fashion, with a Lewis acid co-ordinating to the carbonyl and the nitrogen (195) and so exposing only the si face of the dieophile. Without this co-ordination it could be expected that the imine could exist in both conformations (194a) and (194b) (Figure 9) which would give little or no chiral induction. This is the rationale behind the use of the 8-phenyImenthyl auxiliary and the investigation of Lewis acid catalysis of the imino-Diels-Alder reaction.

### 3.1 Preliminary Result.

In a preliminary experiment Carling ${ }^{105}$ prepared the chiral imine (194) and reacted it with the silyloxydiene (141) under Thompson's conditions (Scheme 52). After the mild acid work-up he isolated, by preparative t.l.c., three fractions: a 7:3 mixture of two exo adducts (196) and (197) (20\% yield), a 3\% yield of one endo adduct (Endo I) and a 7\% yield of the other (Endo II) (198) and (199). Trituration of the mixture of exo compounds gave pure major isomer. An X-ray crystal structure determination (Figure 10) showed that this was the desired diastereomer (196), with the correct absolute stereochemistry of the ring for subsequent elaboration to prosopis alkaloids*.

### 3.2 Investigation of the Chiral Imino-Diels-Alder Reaction.

This promising initial result led to the investigation of this chiral reaction under a variety of conditions, similar to those used for the methyl ester imine (140) to see if this modest d.e. $(40 \%)$ could be improved.

### 3.2.1 Preparation of the Chiral Imine.

At the time this work was started the published procedure for the preparation of 8-phenylmenthyl glyoxylate (136) ${ }^{76}$ used the oxidation method of Kornblum ${ }^{106}$, which is three steps and requires silver nitrate as a reagent. It was considered that ozonolysis of

Twould like to thank Dr. Paul Raithby for obtaining the X-ray crystal structure of compound (196).

the bisfumarate (200) should be a facile and synthetically economical preparation of the required glyoxylate. Bis 8-phenylmenthyl fumarate ${ }^{107,108}$ (200) was prepared in $69 \%$ yield by addition of excess fumaryl chloride to 8-phenylmenthol (97) and dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP)(Scheme 53). Some of the mono-ester (201) (16\%) was also formed. Polymerisation of fumaryl chloride is a problem and makes work up difficult. A better procedure is to add the lithium anion of 8 -phenylmenthol at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to fumaryl chloride. The product obtained contains an unidentified 8 -phenylmenthyl derived impurity but recrystallisation gives pure fumarate (200)in $72 \%$ yield. Some mono-fumarate (201) and starting alcohol (97) were also isolated. Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) has been tried as coupling reagent for fumaric acid and 8-phenylmenthol but even with very large excesses of DCC no reaction was observed.

Ozonolysis of bis-8-phenylmenthyl fumarate in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with dimethylsulphide work-up gives the crude glyoxylate which can be distilled (Kugelrohr) to give the glyoxylate (136) as a hygroscopic, viscous oil in up to $93 \%$ yield. A larger batch of fumarate can be ozonised and the crude glyoxylate distilled in portions as required.

This two step process gives comparable yields (67\%) to the three step Kornblum-oxidation method (71\%) and is only slightly inferior to Whitesell's recently published procedure. ${ }^{104}$ In this method 8-phenylmenthyl glyoxylate is prepared by ozonolysis of the corresponding acrylate, with an aqueous work-up and subsequent dehydration, giving a yield over two steps of $77 \%$.

The imine was prepared in a similar fashion to the methyl ester imine; in THF with 0.1 eq. boron trifluoride etherate ( 2 h reflux) or in benzene with no Lewis acid present ( 18 h reflux). It is difficult to estimate the purity of the imine from ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ n.m.r. The influence of the aromatic ring of the chiral auxiliary shifts the glyoxylate and imine CH signals 0.8 ppm upfield compared with the corresponding signals for the methyl ester compounds. Whitesell has observed the same effect in the derivatives (including glyoxylate) of 8-phenylmenthol and related chiral auxiliaries. ${ }^{74 \mathrm{~b}}$ In deuteroform solution the imine CH signal is buried underneath the aromatic signals, but in deuterobenzene the signals are reasonably well separated and it is possible to estimate the imine purity from the ratio of integrals. The imine was always used crude, with a similar procedure to that for the methyl analogue being used. (Removal of solvent and Lewis acid in vacuo and then dissolving the residue in the new solvent.) When an attempt to distil the imine (194) was made decomposition occurred and the only volatile fraction was a mixture of compounds which were probably (by n.m.r.) the olefins (202) and (203) and another compound. Some sort of thermal elimination, possibly an intramolecular "ene" reaction

(202)

(203)

Table 5
Chiral imine reactions

| Entry | $\begin{gathered} \text { Solvent/L-A } \\ (0.1 e q) \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{Temp}}$ | $\underset{\mathrm{h}}{\mathrm{Time}}$ | Total <br> Yield \% | $\begin{aligned} & \text { \% Yield exo } \\ & (196)+(197) \end{aligned}$ | \%Yield endo <br> (I) + (II) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { \% Yield } \\ & \text { Aldol } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} /$ Toluene ( $\left.5: 1\right)$ | -5-15 | 48 | 64 | 23 (1:1) | 3.9 (3:7) | 37 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} / \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \quad$ (9:1) | 4-12 | 40 | 70 | 20 | 5.2 (1:4) | 45 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} /$ THF $\quad(2: 1)$ | -15-0 | 4 | 67 | 17 | traces | 50 |
| 4 | THF/BF3 | -78 | 2.5 | 60 | 3.5 (1:2) | 0 | 56 |
| 5 | $\mathrm{MeCN} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | -50 | 4 | 38 | 0 | 0 | 38 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | 20 | 4 | 40 | 11 (1:1) | 4.5 (1:3) | 24.5 |
| 7 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | 20 | 4 | 67 | 21 | 1.6 (7:93) | 45 |
| 8 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | 4-20 | 6 | 72 | 31.5 | 2 (45:55) | 38.5 |
| 9 | $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}$ | 35 | 0.5 | 78 | 33.5 | 12.5 (36:64) | 32.5 |
| 10 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ | 20 | 17 | 31 | 11 | 9.5 (38:62) | 10.5 |
| 11 | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | 20 | 17 | 60 | 13 | 7 | 40 |
| 12 | THF/AlCl ${ }_{3}$ | 20 | 2.5 | 54 | 16.5 | 0 | 38 |
| 13 | the | 20 | 2.5 | 58 | 24 | 0 | 34 |
| 14 | MeCN | 20 | 4 | 51 | 20 " | 2 (1:3) | 29 |

Figure 11

seems to have taken place.

### 3.2.2 The Diels-Alder Reaction

The results of the chiral imino-Diels-Alder reactions carried out are presented in Table 5 and Scheme 52. The Lewis acid (0.1eq.) was added to the imine solution in the appropriate solvent, followed by a solution of the silyloxydiene (1.1-1.2eq.). Work-up was the same as for the methyl ester reactions (Chapter 2). The crude products were purified by flash chromatography ${ }^{95}$ and preparative thin layer chromatography. Yields and product ratios were calculated from n.m.r. spectra of the fractions. Complete separation of the products was not always achieved, but as the H 3 signals are readily distinguishable calculation of ratios from the mixed fractions was possible. No separation of the two exo isomers was observed. In each reaction the aldol products (204) were isolated as a mixture of at least three of the four possible isomers. Isolation of the individual isomers was attempted but was not successful as the products streaked on chromatography. It is not known which endo isomer (I or II) corresponds to which structure (198) or (199).

The first four entries in Table 5 are reactions that were carried out before very much of the investigation of the methyl ester reaction had been done, and were attempts to repeat the initial result (with a co-solvent so that lower temperatures could be used). The fourth entry is the only reaction where significant chiral induction has been obtained in the exo adducts, but in very low yield. The sense of chiral induction is opposite to that of the preliminary result. ${ }^{105}$

The yields of Diels-Alder products are lower than in the methyl ester case and overall yields are only slightly lower. The reactions show an improved exo : endo ratio (reduced when Lewis acid is present) compared with the corresponding methyl ester reactions, as discussed in Chapter 2. The best yield of exo adducts (33.5\%) (Entry 9) is not much poorer than that obtained using non-distilled methyl ester imine.

The chiral induction observed in the endo adducts (198) and (199) is a little surprising in view of the almost complete lack of induction in the exo compounds (196) and (197). It is not obvious from the transition states for the endo products (207) and (208), or from models, that one should be favoured over the other (Figure 11). If, however, the ratio reflects the relative abundances of the two conformers of the imine (194a) and (194b) (syn and antt) it is not clear why a $1: 1$ ratio should then be obtained for the exo adducts.

The general degree of chiral induction in the endo isomers is between $2: 1$ and $4: 1$. It it probably not wise to read too much into the one much higher result (Entry 7) as this could very well have arisen from loss of only a small quantity of the minor isomer.

Figure 10



### 3.3 Discussion of the Results.

The reasons why this imine fails to give appreciable chiral induction can be understood from the results obtained with the methyl ester imine (140). The almost complete lack of influence of Lewis acids suggests that the reasoning behind the Lewis acid co-ordination (195) does not hold. No Lewis acid co-ordinates, so there is unlikely to be fixed conformation. Relatively free rotation about the C-C bond occurs. The nitrogen is probably a poor co-ordination site for Lewis acids as its lone pair is strongly delocalised with the electron-withdrawing $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ group, as suggested by the X-ray crystal structures.

The highest degrees of chiral induction are usually obtained at low temperature. ${ }^{69,70,74,104}$ However an alternative reaction pathway is available in the imine-silyloxydiene reaction, namely the aldol reaction which is the dominant process at low temperatures, and is still significant at higher temperatures. Thus the lower temperatures where a more selective reaction would be expected to occur give very low yields of the required product.

The very reactive nature of the imine (194) is probably the downfall of this work. With a less reactive imine, where the aldol pathway is not so favourable, and where activation by Lewis acid is necessary there would be a far greater chance of achieving the goal: chiral induction.


## 4. An Improved Route to a Piperidine Ring Synthon.

### 4.1 The Baeyer-Villiger Reaction of the Exo Ketone (142).

Thompson reported a yield of $47 \%$ for the required lactone (209) and only $4 \%$ of the methylene-migrated lactone (210), on Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of the exo ketone with sodium acetate buffered peracetic acid at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2 days (Scheme 54). ${ }^{85}$ Attempts to repeat this reaction have led to yields of the required lactone (209) of only about $10 \%$ and only $2 \%$ of the undesired lactone (210). Hydrolysis of the lactones to the hydroxyacids (211) and (212) appears to be the problem. The aqueous layers from the work up of one of these reactions were acidified, extracted and esterified with acidic methanol to give a $59 \%$ yield of the crude mixture of esters (213) and (214), mainly the latter. The major component (214) could also be prepared by treatment of the methylene-migrated lactone (210) with acidic methanol. $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ reduction of the mixture, followed by acid catalysed acetonide formation gave after crystallisation the pure acetonide-alcohol (215). The rate of formation of the 7 -ring acetonide is not much slower than the rate of formation of the 6 -ring (vide infra).

Treatment of the exo ketone (142) with buffered pertrifluoroacetic acid (PTFA) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then stirring for 2 days at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave an $11 \%$ yield of the methylenemigrated lactone (210) and a $24 \%$ yield of the required bridgehead-migrated lactone (209). With a shorter reaction time, and better buffering (2eq. of $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{HPO}_{4}$ for each equivalent of trifluoroacetic anhydride used in the preparation of the PTFA) the yields of lactones (209) and (210) were improved to $31 \%$ and $43.5 \%$ respectively, with $12.5 \%$ of mixed fractions, including some starting material. Without buffering the yields fell to $8 \%$ and $4 \%$ respectively with $48 \%$ of the hydroxy-acids (211) and (212). Mayne has shown that if the reaction proceeds to completion the maximum yield of lactone (209) that can be obtained is $40 \%,{ }^{109}$ the yield of the other lactone (210) varies from $8-30 \%$. The "wrong" lactones of a number of related bicyclic systems are known to be hydrolysed at an appreciably faster rate than the "right" ones, ${ }^{110,111}$ a fact that has been rationalised in terms of stereoelectronic effects. ${ }^{112}$ The regioselectivities of the Baeyer-Villiger reactions of these azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-5-ones and other bicyclic systems have been studied by several workers ${ }^{110,113}$ and found to be heavily dependent on bridge substitution and stereochemistry, and on any hetero-atoms present.

It is claimed that the per-acid MMPP (magnesium monoperoxyphthalate) (216) oxidizes a wide range of substrates under mild conditions. ${ }^{114}$ It was hoped that using a milder per-acid such as MMPP would allow a more selective Baeyer-Villiger reaction to


Scheme 55


Scheme 56


(142)
(222)
$\mathrm{MeO}_{2}$
Ts

(223)
take place. MMPP is water-soluble and is suitable for use under phase-transfer catalysis conditions. This should enable a better control of the buffering of the reaction medium to be obtained, and so reduce the the likelihood of hydrolysis. Treatment of the exo ketone (142) with MMPP (8eq.) under phase transfer conditions (chloroform-water, benzyltriethylammonium chloride) at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 22 days gave a $79 \%$ recovery of starting material, $2.7 \%$ yield of the required lactone (209) and $1 \%$ of the "wrong" lactone (210). MMPP is too mild to oxidise the ketone at a reasonable rate.

The method of choice for the Baeyer-Villiger oxidation is the buffered pertrifluoroacetic acid method as it gives moderate yields reproducibly.

### 4.2 Bromination of the Exo Ketone.

If the methylene bridge (position 6) of the exo ketone (142) could be modified to reduce its migratory aptitude this should favour the migration of the bridgehead position. A suitable election withdrawing group on the $\alpha$-carbon would disfavour migration as positive charge builds up the migrating group in the transition state. ${ }^{115}$ Ali and Roberts have found that Baeyer-Villiger oxidation of ketones (e.g. (217) and (218) flanked by two secondary carbons, one with a bromine substituent gave, exclusively, migration of the non-brominated group (Scheme 55). ${ }^{116}$ The rate of oxidation of the exo bromo ketone (217) was slower than that of the endo bromo ketone (218), because of the steric influence of the bromine on the approach of the peracid. Introducing an $\alpha$-bromine in the ketone (142) should favour bridgehead migrated product by making the methylene group a poorer migrating group. It should then be possible to remove the bromine under mild conditions.

Bromination of the exo ketone (142) on a small scale with excess bromine in acetic acid at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave a $67 \%$ yield of a monobromo compound (219); the balance of the material was mixed fractions of this compound, starting material and another compound (Scheme 56). On a larger scale an $80 \%$ yield of bromoketone (219) was obtained, together with $10 \%$ of the other compound which was thought to be the 6 -epimer. Another bromination reaction under seemingly identical conditions (1.1 eq of bromine) gave slightly lower yields with some recovered starting material. The second compound was shown to be the 6,6-dibromo compound (220) by m.s ( $M^{+} 493 / 495 / 497$ ) and by halogen microanalysis. An X-Ray crystal structure determination of the bromoketone (219) (Figure 12) showed that the stereochemistry of the bromine is exo (i.e. compound (193)) . (See Chapter 2, Figure 7, for the Newman projection of this compound.) The

[^0]
## Scheme 57


(209)
$\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$

(225)
otable feature of this structure is the almost planar nitrogen. None of the other bromoketone isomer (endo ) (221) was observed. Presumably the intermediate enol ether (222) is attacked by bromine from the exo face as the endo is sterically hindered by the large tosyl group.

Treatment of the bromoketone (193) with buffered peracetic acid at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, for 5 days gave, after work-up, a mixture of starting bromoketone (193), exo compound (142) and some dibromoketone (220) in $67 \%$ total yield! This does not appear to be possible, and may indicate impure starting material. Treatment of the ketone (193) with the pertrifluoroacetic acid conditions for 3 h , gave a $40 \%$ recovery of starting material with $13 \%$ yield of a mixture that contained 4 compounds by n.m.r. With a longer reaction time less starting material ( $9 \%$ ) and a similar mixture of 4 compounds ( $15 \%$ ) were isolated. The dibromo starting material (220) did not react when treated with pertrifluoroacetic acid for 5 days and starting material (68\%) was recovered. Presumably the bromine sterically hinders attack of peracid on the ketone.

Treatment of the bromoketone (193) with zinc in methanol saturated with ammonium chloride for $15 \mathrm{~min}^{117}$ gave a quantitative yield of the de-brominated exo ketone (142).

### 4.3 Preparation of the Acetonide-Alcohol (225).

Lithium aluminium hydride reduction of the lactone (209) (Scheme 57) was carried out according to Thompson's procedure except that the work up conditions of Fleischer ${ }^{118}$ (water and 5M sodium hydroxide) were used. The triol (224) is difficult to extract from the aluminium salts, or from aqueous solution. It is necessary to extract the aluminium residues with methanol, evaporate these fractions and then re-extract with ethyl acetate to ensure that all the aluminium salts are removed. The cyclic acetal (225) was prepared in $65-74 \%$ yield by treating the crude triol (224) with acetone and a catalytic amount of para-toluenesulphonic acid (pTSA) for 3-6h. Any starting material isolated was re-cycled. Pyridinium para-toluenesulphonate (PPTS) catalyses this reaction but after 40h it was still incomplete. On one occasion toluenesulphonamide (15\%) was isolated from the reaction mixture. This may arise as a by-product in the lithium aluminium hydride reduction or from some acid-catalysed breakdown of the triol (224).

The acetonide alcohol (225) is a versatile synthon for prosopis alkaloid synthesis as it can be oxidised to the aldehyde for use in Wittig or sulphone couplings or the free alcohol can be converted to a suitable leaving group (Chapter 5) for alkylation reactions, e.g. with sulphones.

## Scheme 58




Isoprosopinine B (85)


## Scheme 60


(236)

## 5. The Syntheses of Isoprosopinines A and B.

In the Thompson synthesis of isoprosopinine B(85) ${ }^{57,95}$ the side chain was prepared in situ from the phosphonium salt (227) by treatment with 3eq. of butyl lithium, which forms the ylid (228) (Scheme 58). It was then necessary to protect the ketone before effecting cleavage of the N -Ts group with "Redal" ${ }^{119}$ [sodium bis-(2-methoxyethoxy)-aluminium hydride]. A more efficient and convergent route would be to introduce the side chain in one piece, ready protected. A different side chain synthon would need to be prepared for each prosopis alkaloid, but the "Thompson route" requires different phosphonium salts and alkyl lithiums for each alkaloid.

### 5.1 The Side Chaln for Isoprosopinine A.

Isoprosopinine A (84) was used to exemplify this approach. It was hoped that the neccesary side chain, a 10 carbon, 1,5-difunctionalised compound, could be synthesised from a functional group which could then act as a protecting group for later steps in the synthesis, being unmasked at the end to give the required ketone. The retro-synthetic analysis is shown in Scheme 59. Several approaches to suitable compounds were tried before a satisfactory route was found.

### 5.1.1 Dithiane Route.

The 1,3-dithiane group has been used both as a protecting group for carbonyl compounds, ${ }^{120}$ and as an acyl anion equivalent ${ }^{121}$ and so seemed ideal for the purposes required. The bromo-dithiane (231) was prepared from pentyldithiane (230) in $45 \%$ yield as an unstable solid, which probably decomposes to the cyclised compound (233) (Scheme 60). The "bis" compound (232) was also isolated in $12 \%$ yield. Treatment of the bromide (231) with either triphenylphosphine in refluxing toluene or sodium benzenesulphinate in DMF ${ }^{122}$ (standard conditions for the preparation of phosphonium salts and sulphones respectively) gave low mass recoveries of mixtures of compounds. In the former case triphenylphosphine was incorporated (as shown by a signal at 507 ( $\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Br}$ ) in the FAB m.s.) but the n.m.r. showed a gross mixture. In the latter case no benzenesulphinate was incorporated into the product. Removal of the dithiane moiety using Laszlo's "claycop" reagent ${ }^{123}$ (copper nitrate on Montmorillonite K10) gave a multicomponent mxture (by t.l.c. analysis). Evidence from mass spectrometry and t.l.c. comparison with an authentic sample of the bromide (236) showed that the desired product was one of the components of the mixture.

Scheme 61


Scheme 62


Table 6
Addition of pentyl magnesium iodide to bromovaleronitrile

| Entry | Temp $^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Time | \% Yield (236) | \% Rec'd SM | \% Other |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | $-78-40$ | 3 h | 5 | 58 | 12 |  |
| 2 | $-15-5$ | 4 h | 6 | 13 | 25 | 15 |
| 3 | 20 | 2 h | 13 | 21 | - |  |
| 4 | 20 | 3.5 h | 17 | 27 | 18 |  |
| 5 | 35 | 40 min | 25 | 17 |  |  |
| $6^{*}$ | 10 | 4.5 h | 20.5 | 11.5 | 18 |  |
| $7^{*}$ | 40 | 40 min | 4.5 | 14.5 | 34 |  |

* Cerium reagent in THF/Et $\mathrm{t}_{2} \mathrm{O}$

The modest yield in the alkylation step, the instability of the product and failure to prepare the two compounds (234) and (235) showed that an alternative approach was needed.

### 5.1.2 TBDMS Cyanohydrin.

TMS cyanohydrins of aldehydes have been used as acyl anion equivalents and alkylated to give ketones, after removal of the labile TMS group. ${ }^{124}$ Chromatographically stable TBDMS cyanohydrins have been prepared ${ }^{125}$ and an example of their use in an intramolecular alkylation has been reported. ${ }^{126}$ The TBDMS cyanohydrin group can thus act both as an umpolung moiety and as a stable masked ketone.

The TBDMS cyanohydrin (237) was prepared from hexanal in $74 \%$ yield using Cava's procedure (TBDMSCI, KCN in acetonitrile) (Scheme 61). ${ }^{127}$ Addition of this compound to lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in THF and then slow addition of this solution to 1,4-dibromobutane gave after work up an $8 \%$ recovery of starting material and a $14 \%$ yield of a compound that contained two TBDMS groups, possibly the adduct (239) arising from attack of the anion of (237) on another nitrile. None of the required materia (238) was detected. A repeat of this reaction with more careful addition of the nitrile to the LDA gave a $46 \%$ yield of the adduct with two silyl groups (239) and a similar related compound.

A number of deuterium-quench reactions were performed to determine whether the deprotonation step really was the problem. Slow addition of the cyanohydrin (237) to LDA solution at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and then quenching with monodeuterioacetic acid after 0.75 h gave poor recoveries ( $<44 \%$ ) of impure starting material in which very little, if any deuterium had been incorporated. No other material was recovered. In contrast, butyl lithium added to the nitrile at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to give the ketone (240) in $45 \%$ yield.

From these few experiments it seems that de-protonation $\alpha$ to the nitrile is slow compared with the reactivity of the anion formed towards attack on another nitrile. The success of the intramolecular reaction mentioned ${ }^{126}$ may lie in the ability of the molecule to quench the nitrile anion intramolecularly before any intermolecular reaction can take place.

### 5.1.3 Grignard Addition to Bromovaleronitrile.

The addition of Grignard reagents to nitriles to give ketones is well known, ${ }^{128}$ although yields are very variable. $\omega$-Halo-nitriles also react with Grignard reagents. ${ }^{129}$ An alternative approach to the ketone (236) is the addition of pentyl magnesium bromide to 5 -bromovaleronitrile (241) (Scheme 62). The reaction is very slow at $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, with good recovery of starting materials, although some other products were isolated. At higher

## Scheme 63



Scheme 64


temperatures the yield of the required bromoketone (236) increases (Table 6) but the recovery of starting materials drops markedly. At least three other products were formed, which could not be identified, and which contained both nitrile and carbonyl groups (by i.r.) (and in one case two nitriles and a carbonyl) and no terminyl methyl group (and therefore no pentyl chain) by n.m.r.

The Grignard reagent is probably acting as base and removing a proton $\alpha$ to the nitrile. This anion then goes on to attack another nitrile. A number of other side reactions are possible, including displacement of the bromine of the intermediate (242) by the nitrogen anion.

Cerium reagents, ${ }^{130}$ prepared from the corresponding Grignard reagent and cerium chloride are claimed to be less basic than the Grignard reagents and have been used successfully where Grignard reagents have failed. ${ }^{131}$ Addition of the cerium reagent (243) to bromovaleronitrile (241) gave only a slightly improved yield over the corresponding Grignard reaction under similar conditions, but was much inferior at higher temperatures (Entry 7).

It may be possible to optimise the yields of the bromoketone (236) from this reaction but the discovery of an improved route (Section 5.1.5) meant that this approach was discontinued.

### 5.1.4 Alkylation of an Enolate.

Alkylation, with 1,3-dibromopropane, of the enolate of 2-heptanone (245) (generated from 2-heptanone (244) by treatment with LDA) gave no identifiable products (Scheme 63). The silyl enol ether (246) (prepared in $58 \%$ yield using Corey's procedure ${ }^{132}$ ) was treated with low-halide methyl lithium to generate the enolate ${ }^{133}$, and then with dibromopropane, but none of the required product was formed. This may be because insufficient time was allowed for the enolate to form. Treatment of the silyl enol ether (246) with tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) over 4Åsieves and then with the dibromide gave a $16 \%$ yield of the required compound (236) and a $25 \%$ yield of its regioisomer (247). Further investigation was not carried out due to the success of the following method.

### 5.1.5 The Hydrazone Route to the Bromoketone (236).

At about the time that some of this work was being carried out, a paper was published in which the preparations of some $\omega$-haloketones via hydrazone alkylation were described. ${ }^{134}$ The hydrazone (248) was prepared in good yield from the corresponding ketone (244) (Scheme 64). ${ }^{135}$ Treatment of this with butyl lithium, then addition of 2eq. of dibromopropane at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and then warming to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ followed by

## Scheme 65


hydrolysis of the hydrazone using Corey's conditions ${ }^{130}$ gave a $40 \%$ yield of the required bromoketone (236). No other product was seen on t.I.c. The hydrazone (249) is unstable and decomposed during chromatography. Using a slightly larger excess of dibromide (2.7eq.) gave a $62 \%$ yield of the required compound. This is more than twice the previous best yield and demonstrates the utility of the hydrazone alkylation method.

### 5.1.6 The Side Chain Sulphone.

The ketone (236) was protected as the cyclic acetal (250) in high yield (Scheme 64). Treatment of this with triphenylphosphine under the standard conditions for phosphonium salt preparation (toluene, reflux) gave a viscous oil, which was only $70 \%$ pure by n.m.r. Attempts to crystallise this material, to give pure phosphonium salt (251), failed. No reaction occurred when the bromide (250) was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 17 days in THF and heating this solution under reflux gave another impure viscous gum.
Treatment of the bromide (250) with sodium benzenesulphinate (with or without sodium iodide catalyst) in DMF ${ }^{122}$ for 6 days gave $80-82 \%$ yield of the sulphone (252). Another compound, probably the sulphinite ester (253), resulting from displacement of the bromide by oxygen of the sulphinate instead of by sulphur, was isolated in $10 \%$ yield.

### 5.2 Alkylation of the Side Chaln.

The mesylate (254) of the acetonide-alcohol (225) was prepared in good yield (80$100 \%$ ) and added to the anion of the isoprosopinine A side chain (252) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Scheme 65). Even when the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 40 h no alkylation occurred and exellent recovery of side chain $(95-100 \%)$ was achieved. When the reaction was quenched with deuterium oxide the n.m.r. spectrum of the recovered mesylate showed that one deuterium had been incorporated into the methyl of the mesyl group. (A triplet, integrating for two protons, $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, at $\delta 3.1$ replaced the singlet at $\delta 3.07$.) The anion of the sulphone must be acting as base and removing, completely, one of the mesylate protons, to give the stable anion (256). This is inert to further reaction and is then reprotonated or deuterated on work up. $\alpha$-Metallation and alkylation of sulphonates has been reported when butyl lithium was used as base. ${ }^{177}$

The iodide (257) could be prepared from the mesylate (254) by treatment with sodium iodide ( $67-78 \%$ ) and this iodide alkylated the side chain in $73 \%$ yield with $26 \%$ recovered starting material (Scheme 66). For subsequent work the bromide (258) was used. This was prepared from the alcohol (225) in $64-92 \%$ yield using Ph ${ }_{3}$ P/NBS. ${ }^{138}$ Triphenyl phosphine-carbon tetrachloride in pyridine ${ }^{139}$ gave only recovered starting material.


(262)

Alkylation of a three-fold excess of the side chain (252) anion gave the required protected isoprosopinine $A(255)$ as a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers, in exellent yield. The product was a foam from which it was difficult to remove the last traces of solvent. The excess of side chain could be recovered but only in impure form; some decomposition appears to have taken place.

### 5.3 Deprotection Steps.

There are a number of methods for the removal of the $N$-tosyl group ${ }^{140}$ and the sulphone moiety. ${ }^{141}$ Thompson ${ }^{85}$ used Redal to cleave the $N$-tosyl ${ }^{119}$ in his synthesis, but this reagent is likely to reduce the sulphone to a sulphide, without cleavage. Dissolving metal reduction conditions are known to remove both sulphones and sulphonamides. Treatment of the sulphone (255) with sodium in liquid ammonia ${ }^{142}$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 10 min gave only a low mass recovery of a mixture of compounds which probably included the de-sulphonated compounds (259) and (261) by n.m.r. and t.l.c. analysis. Treatment of the same sulphone (255) with sodium naphthalenide ${ }^{143}$ in dimethoxyethane (DME), 1 h at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ again gave a mixture of at least five compounds in low yield. The main fraction corresponded to the major one from the sodium in liquid ammonia reaction.

It was thought that competing removal of suphone and $N$-tosyl groups may be causing complications, and removal of one group first would facilitate the removal of the second. Treatment of the $N$-tosyl sulphone (255) with Trost's mild conditions for removal of sulphone groups ${ }^{144}$ ( $6 \%$ excess sodium amalgam in methanol buffered with disodium hydrogen phosphate for 24 h ) gave a $34 \%$ yield of the desulphonated compound (259), $12 \%$ starting material and $50 \%$ yield of the two amines (260) and (261) (Scheme 66). Not only was the amalgam removing the sulphone but it is also removing at a comparable rate, the $N$-tosyl group. Using a large excess (ca 20eq) of freshly prepared sodium amalgam, with recycling of the intermediates gave an $85 \%$ yield of the required amine (261) containing an extra $11 \%$ of the sulphone-amine (260) which was difficult to separate on chromatography.

An attempt to remove the $N$-tosyl group from the intermediate (259) using Yonemitsu's photolytic conditions ${ }^{145}$ (1,4-dimethoxybenzene, sodium borohydride) gave a gross mixture of compounds, containing, by t.l.c. some of the required amine (261). The success of the amalgam reduction meant that this method and the dissolving metal reduction methods of removing sulphone and tosyl were not pursued any further.

Removal of the remaining protecting groups with methanol-conc. HCl gave, after chromatography, ( $\pm$-isoprosopinine A (84) in $79 \%$ yield ( $89 \%$ allowing for the sulphone in the starting material (261); $76 \%$ over the two steps from the $N$-tosyl sulphone (255).

Scheme 67



Figure 14
Natural $A+B$ mixture


Figure 15



$\stackrel{\text { or }}{\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{7} \mathrm{COC}_{4} \mathrm{H}_{9}}$
Table 7

| Carbon no. | IPA <br> Lit. | $(84)$ <br> Synth. | IPB <br> Lit. | (85) <br> Synth. |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2 | 57.7 | 58.2 | 57.7 | 58.7 |
| 3 | 67.9 | 68.0 | 67.9 | 67.9 |
| 4 | 27.2 | 27.4 | 27.2 | 27.3 |
| 5 | 28.4 | 28.6 | 28.4 | 28.6 |
| 6 | 50.0 | 49.8 | 50.0 | 49.9 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| $1^{\prime \prime}$ | 62.3 | 62.3 | 62.3 | 62.9 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| $1^{\prime}$ | 32.5 | 33.7 | 32.5 | 33.8 |
| $2^{\prime}$ | 26.2 | 26.1 | 26.2 | 26.1 |
| $3^{\prime}$ | 29.2 | 29.2 | 29.2 | 29.4 |
| $4^{\prime}$ | 29.2 | 29.4 | 29.2 | 29.3 |
| $5^{\prime}$ | 23.7 | 23.6 | 29.2 | 29.2 |
| $6^{\prime}$ | 42.5 | 42.7 | 23.7 | 23.8 |
| $7^{\prime}$ |  | 211.5 | 42.5 | 42.7 |
| $8^{\prime}$ | 42.5 | 42.8 |  | 211.4 |
| $9^{\prime}$ | 23.7 | 23.7 | 42.5 | 42.4 |
| $1^{\prime}$ | 31.3 | 31.4 | 26.2 | 26.2 |
| $1^{\prime}$ | 22.2 | 22.4 | 22.2 | 22.4 |
| $1^{\prime}$ | 13.7 | 13.8 | 13.7 | 13.8 |



n.m.r. spectra of isoprosopinines $A$ and $B$ are shown in Figure 13 and that of the natural AB mixture in Figure 14.
The n.m.r. spectra (Figure 13) of synthetic isoprosopinines $A$ and $B$ suggest that the conformation of the ring is as (272) (Figure 15), with two axial substituents (at C2 and C 3 ) and not (273), with the ketone side chain at C 6 axial. The $\mathrm{H} 2-\mathrm{H} 3$ coupling constant is 5.5 Hz , consistent with an eq.-eq. coupling. In conformer (273) the expected value would be about 10 Hz . This is the value obtained from the benzylidene acetal (88), used to confirm the prosopis alkaloid stereochemistry. In this compound all the ax.-eq. and eq.-eq. couplings are 5 Hz . The coupling between H 3 and the two protons at position 4 ( 4.2 and 6.5 Hz ) show that H 3 must be equatorial. The smaller value $(4.2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ is probably the $\mathrm{H} 3-\mathrm{H} 4_{\mathrm{ax}}$ coupling, reduced due to the trans co-planar OH group. This preferred conformation (272) allows H -bonding between both oxygen atoms and the nitrogen. in the alternative (273) only one H-bond ( $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{O}$ or $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{N}$ ) is possible. The piperidine ring may be slightly puckered, or in dynamic equilibrium with small amounts of the other conformer (273).

The mass spectra of natural and synthetic isoprosopinines are very similar although the latter, run under slightly different conditions do not have an $\mathrm{M}^{+}$. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ n.m.r. spectra of the isoprosopinine $A+B$ mixture has been obtained and assigned by comparison with the spectra of prosopione (83), deoxyprosopine (89) and several model hydroxy-piperidine compounds. ${ }^{53}$ The data are presented in Table 7 with the data for the synthetic compounds. The fit is very good; most values being within 0.2 ppm of the reported values. The only exceptions being the signals for C 2 (and $\mathrm{OCH}_{2}$ for " B "). These are carbons next to hetero-atoms capable of hydrogen bonding, which may affect the values. These very close correlation of spectra help confirm both the relative stereochemistries and the positions of the side chain ketones in the natural products The spectra of the synthetic compounds are shown in Figure 16.


(274)

(275)
(276)


(277)

Scheme 69


(28.1)

(282)
$R={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Bu} \quad$ (280b)
6. Diels-Alder Reaction of the N -Benzyl Imine

The problems associated with the NTs imine (140) led to the search for another imine that would be less likely to undergo an "aldol" type reaction; one that would be less reactive and so more amenable to Lewis acid catalysis and also adaptable to use in an asymmetric reaction. Removing the electron-withdrawing tosyl group from the nitrogen and replacing it with a simple alkyl or aryl group should fulfil all these criteria. The N -benzyl imine (274) should be a suitable compound as the nitrogen lone pair cannot be delocalised and so is available to co-ordinate to Lewis acids. The benzyl group can be readily removed and using either a chiral alcohol in the ester or a chiral amine opens up the possibility of asymmetric reactions. Similar imines (e.g. (275), (276) and (277)) have been used in asymmetric reactions, ${ }^{148,147}$ the last one in a double asymmetric induction. ${ }^{147}$

### 6.1 Imine Preparation.

Imines derived from simple amines can be prepared by mixing amine and aldehyde in the presence of a dehydrating agent such as $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}{ }^{148}$ or alumina. ${ }^{149}$ Just has prepared, in quantitative yield, the imines (280a) and (280b) (Scheme 69) from ethyl (278a) or 'butyl (278b) glyoxylates and benzylamine (279) in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ stirring for 17h over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}{ }^{148}$ Yamamoto used a similar procedure to prepare the imine (275) from $S$ - $\alpha$ methylbenzylamine, this time with ether as solvent. ${ }^{146}$ This imine is stable to racemisation for at least a week, but some racemisation does occur on distillation.

In contrast attempts to prepare imine (274) from methyl glyoxylate and benzylamine have not been very successful. Generally the purity of the imine was less than $30 \%$ when $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ was used as the drying agent. Sodium sulphate was no improvement. UG1 alumina was used as the drying agent ${ }^{149}$ and this gave improved imine quality, but not reproducibly. The problem may lie in the mixing as this is very exothermic; but carrying out the mixing, or the entire reaction at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or lower did not help. The order of addition of reagents and the reaction time ( 15 min to 2 h ) did not seem to make a great deal of difference. Several different batches of benzylamine have been used but none was any better than the rest.

Methyl glyoxylate reacts with $\alpha$-methylbenzylamine (281) under identical conditions $\left(\mathrm{MigSO}_{4}, 13 \mathrm{~h}\right)$ to give imine (282) which is essentially $100 \%$ pure by n.m.r. The difference in reaction of methyl glyoxylate with $\alpha$-methylbenzylamine (281) and benzylamine (279) is not readily explicable.


Figure 18


## Scheme 70



Scheme 71



### 6.2 Diels-Alder Reaction

The difficulty in obtaining pure imine (274) has hampered the investigation of the Diels-Alder reaction with the silyloxydiene (141). Reactions have been performed on imine of $50-70 \%$ purity. Treatment of the imine (274) (ca. $50 \%$ pure) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ with aluminium trichloride ( 0.1 eq .) and then the diene (141) for 2 h gave, after aqueous work up, and extensive flash chromatography, two compounds in $9 \%$ and $10 \%$ yields (Scheme 70). These were assigned the structures (283) (exo) and (284) (endo) respectively on the basis of proton n.m.r. spectra (Figure 17). (Exo and endo refer to the stereochemistry of the ester group.) H-3 in the endo compound is a doublet due to coupling to H 4 . The same signal in the exo compound is an unresolved double doublet due to W -coupling to $\mathrm{HB}_{\text {anti }}$
When $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$. $\mathrm{OEt} \mathrm{t}_{2}$ (0.3eq.) was used as the catalyst in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ yields of the exo (283) and endo (284) compounds were $6.5 \%$ and $11 \%$ respectively with a $3 \%$ yield of impure aldol material. Tin (IV) chloride (0.3eq.) with the same batch of imine gave yields of $8 \%$ and $11 \%$. The best yield so far was obtained with lieq. of zinc chloride in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ for 4 h , which gave $13 \%$ and $21 \%$ of exo and endo compounds with $15 \%$ of a mixture that contained aldol products (285) and other material. Zinc chloride in THF gave slightly lower yields ( $12 \%$ and 17\%), while $\mathrm{TiCl}_{2}(\mathrm{OiPr})_{2}$ (1eq.) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ gave none of the required bicyclic compounds. When no Lewis acid catalyst was used no identifiable products were isolated. These conditions have by no means been optimised.

Work up conditions have not been optimised either. The intermediate silyl enol ethers (286) and (287) are much more likely to protonate on nitrogen than their $N$-tosyl counterparts, which would then facilitate an acid-catalysed retro-Michael reaction (Scheme 71). Conversely base (fluoride) catalysed work up ought to be less likely to cause elimination as the nitrogen is not attached to an electron-withdrawing group which could stabilise negative charge building up on it in an elimination.

Both the exo (283) and endo (284) products are crystalline and the X-ray crystal structure of the exo adduct has been obtained (Figure 18)." A Newman projection along the N-C3 bond of the same structure is shown in Figure 19. It can be seen that the benzyl group is endo (trans to the ester) as expected on steric grounds and that the nitrogen is tetrahedral (the lone pair occupying the fourth vertex).
Further work needs to be done on this reaction in order to optimise the yields, determine the effect of Lewis acid, solvent and temperature and to see if aldol product formation is a problem.

I would like to thany Alethea Tabor for performing the X-ray structure determination on compound (283).

## Scheme 72


$\mathrm{PhCH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}=\mathrm{CHCO}_{2} \mathrm{R}^{*} \quad \mathrm{ZnCl}_{2} / \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} / 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

(289)
2. $\mathrm{H}^{+}$


(290)

(291)

(292)

Scheme 73
$\mathrm{PhCH}_{2} \mathrm{ON}=\mathrm{CHCO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$
(293)

$\mathrm{R}^{*} \mathrm{O}_{2}$


(294)

## 3 Chlral Reaction.

The 8-phenylmenthyl derived imine (288) was prepared in a similar fashion to the methyl ester imine by stirring 8-phenylmenthyl glyoxylate (136) and benzylamine in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ over UG1 alumina for 50 min . Estimation of the purity of the imine was difficult as the imine CH signal occurs at 86.9 (upfield of the aromatic signals!) and is not fully resolve, but it was better than $50 \%$. This imine was used in two imino-Diels-Alder reactions; one with $\mathrm{BF}_{3} \mathrm{OEt}_{2}$ catalysis which gave a $20 \%$ yield of four products and a second zinc chloride (1.0eq.) catalysed one $\left(20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24 \mathrm{~h}\right)$ which after mild acid work up and extensive column and preparative plate chromatographies gave a $47 \%$ yield of a mixture of the same four isomeric compounds (Scheme 72). The $\mathrm{NCH}_{2}$ signals of the four isomers are distinctive and it is on the basis of these ratios in the four mixed fractions isolated that the product ratios were calculated. The ratio is 8:63:19:10 in no particular order. The second isomer $(X)$ is a crystalline solid, which appears to be an exo adduct by n.m.r. (the H3 signal is a multiplet with very small couplings) but a de-coupling experiment did not give an unambiguous answer. The third isomer (second most abundant) appears to be an endo compound as the H3 signal is a doublet (no W-coupling).

On the basis of this it appears that a considerable degree of chiral induction (of the order of $70 \%$ for the exo adducts) has been achieved, although further work needs to be done to ascertain the identities of the four isomers, and to see if different conditions can improve the extent of chiral induction; especially in the light of the caveat of Chapter 3.

### 6.4 An Oxime Dienophlle.

The oxime (293), which is readily prepared from methyl glyoxylate (140) and O-benzylhydroxylamine hydrochloride, ${ }^{150}$ was treated with the silyloxydiene (141) in an attempt to get it to undergo an imino-Diels-Alder reaction (Scheme 73). No reaction occurred under the following conditions:-
(1) $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ nocatalyst.
(2) $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad 0.1 \mathrm{eq} . \mathrm{AlCl}_{3}, 2$ days.
(3) $\mathrm{MeCN}, \mathrm{ZnI}_{2}, 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad 2$ days then reflux for 16 h .

Starting material was recovered in each case. The result is not too surprising as oximes are not normally reactive dienophiles, ${ }^{36}$ although examples are known involving the use of ortho-quinone methides, ${ }^{151}$ very high temperatures ${ }^{152}$ or a triply-activated oxime (294). ${ }^{153}$

## Scheme 74


(295)

$4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 60 \mathrm{~h}$
$93 \%$
 (29
$+$

$7 \%$
(297)

Figure 20


Favoured attack by nucleophiles and dienes
Scheme 75




Scheme 76


Chiral sulphoxides have been shown to be powerful diastereofacial directing groups in Michael reactions, ${ }^{154}[2+2]$ cycloadditions ${ }^{155}$ and especially in Diels-Alder reactions. ${ }^{156}$ Maignan has reacted the enantiomerically pure vinylic sulphoxide (295) with cyclopentadiene and obtained only one diasteriomer of the endo (296) and exo (297) adducts, as determined by n.m.r. and h.p.l.c. (Scheme 74). Calculations have been performed on this type of system which show that one face of the olefin is more reactive towards nucleophiles ${ }^{157}$ and electron-rich dienes (Figure 20). ${ }^{158}$
Attaching a chiral sulphoxide to the nitrogen of the imine (i.e. the sulphinamide) should affect the $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ double bond in the same way as a $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}$ double bond, making one face more reactive than the other, hence using the chirality at sulphur to induce chirality in the newly formed bicyclic system.
The required imine is compound (299) formally derived from tolunesulphinamide and methylglyoxylate (Scheme 75). The poorer electron-withdrawing ability of sulphinyl compared to sulphonyl should make this a less reactive imine than (140) and also less likely to undergo an "aldol" reaction. For trial reactions to prove the method it is not necessary to use optically pure sulphinamide as it is the relative stereochemistry of sulphur and the ring that are of interest initially. When the sense of chiral induction from $S$ to $N=C$ is known then the correct enantiomer of the sulphinamide can be used. Optically active sulphinamides have been prepared; generally by reaction of a halomagnesium amide with an optically active sulphinate ester, ${ }^{159}$ a reaction that occurs with inversion at sulphur. ${ }^{160}$

Toluenesulphinamide (298) was prepared from sodium toluenesulphinate by a modified literature procedure. ${ }^{161}$ Attempts to prepare the $N$-sulphinyl compound (300) (Scheme 76) by the usual method failed. Treatment of the sulphinate with thionyl chloride gave the rapid evolution of a greenish-yellow gas. The brown residue could be distilled but was a mixture of compounds. The chlorosulphinyl imidazole reagent (150) gave a similar mixture of products when added to the sulphinamide. It is not possible to prepare the ylid (302), required for an aza-Wittig synthesis ${ }^{162}$ of the imine (299), by the conventional method, as treatment of the azide (301) with triphenylphosphine gives a disulphide, and triphenylphosphine oxide. ${ }^{163}$

Direct condensation of methylgloxylate and toluenesulphinamide in the presence of alumina ${ }^{149}$ was tried under a variety of conditions, with limited success (Scheme 75). Stirring a solution of the two reagents with alumina for 15-20h gave, by n.m.r. a mixture
containing $15-20 \%$ of an imine (signal at 88.05). Addition of a Lewis acid $\left(\mathrm{BF}_{3} . \mathrm{OEt}_{2}\right.$ or $\mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ ) or refluxing the solution for shorter or longer time gave very little improvement. Other conditions tried include:-
(a) Lewis acid alone.
(b) Montmorrilonite K10.
(c) 3A molecular sieves.
(d) Magnesium sulphate.
(e) Toluenesulphinamide pre-absorbed on alumina at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

The purity of imine formed was $0-35 \%$, the best conditions being sulphinamide on alumina, 0.5 h reflux in benzene. Further stirring of this mixture for 2 days at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ did not give any improvement in purity.

It was noticed, that in the n.m.r. spectra of several crude imine preparations there were four equally spaced singlets at $\delta 5.2$ and four more broadened singlets at $\delta 6.1$. It was thought that these might be due to the two diastereomers of the hemi-aminol (303), with NH-CH coupling. Mixing methylglyoxylate and toluenesulphinamide in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ for 0.5 h gave, by n.m.r. a mixture containing $12 \%$ imine, more than ten OMe signals and the signals at $\delta 5.2$ and 6.1. A decoupling experiment showed that there was no coupling between the two sets of signals. Mixing the two reagents was carried out in the presence of acetic anhydride, to acylate any hydroxyl groups formed. Addition of a base (triethylamine or DBU) gave rapid decomposition of any imine formed. Disodium hydrogen phosphate could be added to remove acetate formed, but the purity of imine initially formed did not improve and the only change was slow hydrolysis of the acetic anhydride. The initial reaction (in the presence or absence of anhydride) is rapid; very little glyoxylate remains after 10 min , and none after 30 min , when the n.m.r. spectrum shows the presence of imine and the signals at 85.2 and 6.1.

Those reactions suggest that, although imine formation is quite rapid and proceeds without a dehydrating agent ; it is in competition with other pathways. The sulphinamide $_{\text {h }}$ (298) is potentially tridentate, i.e. it can attack an electrophile with $N$ (as required), O, or $S$ lone pair. The reactivity of glyoxylate makes it likely that the reaction is under kinetic control, i.e. it is not reversible.

Benzaldehyde reacts with the sulphinamide, in the presence of UGI alumina, to give the imine (304), cleanly by n.m.r. after 7 days. A suspension of sulphinamide and alumina in acetaldehyde gives imine (305) of $75 \%$ purity after just 24 h . The imine (306) can be similarly prepared, in impure form from the impure aldehyde (307). When the
$\mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{NSOTOI}$
$\mathrm{MeCH}=\mathrm{NSOTO}$
(305)

TBDMSOCH $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{NSOTOI}$
(307)

TBDMSO
(306)

$$
\mathrm{PhCH}_{2} \mathrm{O}
$$

(312)

(308)

(309)

(311)

(313)
benzaldehyde-derived imine (304) is heated with siloxyliene (141) in an n.m.r. tube for 18 h at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, no reaction occurs. No reaction occurrs when $\mathrm{BF}_{3} . \mathrm{OEt}_{2}(0.25 \mathrm{eq})$ is added, with heating at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 24 h . This is not surprising as the corresponding sulphonamidederived imine is also inert and it is expected that the sulphinamide imine (304) will be less reactive. These reactions show that sulphinamide-derived imines can be prepared by direct condensation of the aldehyde and amide. It appears that the glyoxylate is the problem; its high reactivity may mean that the reaction may need to be carried out at low temperatures.

Several attempts to prepare a suitable $\alpha$-alkoxy aldehyde, for use in these condensations, have met with only limited success (Scheme 77). Ozonolysis of the olefins (308), (309), (310) and (311) has not given the required aldehydes (306) and (312). In each case "anomalous ozonolysis"1164 (cleavage of the bond $\alpha$ to the olefin) appears to have taken place to a considerable extent. Danishefsky has prepared the aldehyde (312) by ozonolysis of the olefin (311) but no experimental details were reported. ${ }^{165}$ Oxidation of the alcohol (313) with PCC or PDC gave only low yields of impure, volatile aldehyde (306).

The investigation of the imine's potential as a dienophile has been thwarted by the difficulty in preparing it. The possibility of chiral induction justify further investigation into the preparation of this imine (299), or another suitable imine, such as compound (307)

(159)

Grieco has shown that iminium ions, generated in situ from aldehydes and amine salts undergo $[4+2]$ cycloadditions with reactive dienes (see Chapter 1, Section 2; Scheme 24). ${ }^{48}$. It was hoped that the silyloxydiene (159) would react with these iminium ions to give the required azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanes.
The TBDMS diene (159) in THF was added to a rapidly stirred solution of methyl glyoxylate and benzylamine hydrochloride in water (Scheme 78). The reaction was worked up after 24 h by basification and extraction but t.l.c. analysis showed a multi-spot mixture. A repeat reaction under slightly different conditions gave a similar result. The materials isolated from these reactions were stored for several weeks. Comparison of these mixtures by t.l.c. with the exo (283) and endo (284) N-benzyl compounds (which had by then been synthesised by a different route, see Chapter 6) showed that these were present in the mixtures. Isolation of the two adducts from the combined mixtures gave a $1 \%$ yield of the exo (283) and $2.8 \%$ yield of the endo (284) compounds. It seems that the required aqueous imino-Diels-Alder reaction is taking place, but in competition with side reactions. The silyloxydiene (159) had only partly decomposed during the 24 h reaction time so it is likely that the initially isolated product was the silyl enol ether (315) which was then slowly hydrolysed.

Grieco has used a zwitterionic iminium ion (316), prepared from glyoxylic acid and a free amine, in an aqueous Diels-Alder (Scheme 79). It was thought that better results might be obtained using this approach. Mixing benzylamine, glyoxylic acid and the diene (159) in water, with or without acetonitrile as co-solvent, gave, within an hour, a large quantity of a precipitate. The reaction was vigorously stirred for 24 h . This precipitate was insoluble in acid, base and most organic solvents. T.l.c. analysis showed that it was a mixture of several very polar compounds, none of which could be identified by n.m.r. The extracts from the basified aqueous reaction mixture consisted mainly of sily residues, but on chromatography one fraction was isolated ( $<5 \%$ ) that was a mixture by n.m.r., but which probably contained the required acids (317) and (318). A rapid side reaction, giving the insoluble material, must be occurring. As Grieco experienced no problems using glyoxylic acid, the silyloxydiene is probably the cause.

## 9. Experimental

Proton n.m.r. spectra were recorded at ambient temperature using Varian EM390A 90 MHz ), Bruker WP80 ( 80 MHz ) or Bruker WH250 ( 250 MHz ) instruments. Carbon-13 spectra were recorded at 63 MHz on the Bruker WH250 instrument. Chemical shift data are presented in units of $\delta$ relative to tetramethylsilane (TMS) where $\delta_{\text {TUS }}=0$, using either TMS or the solvent as internal reference.

Low resolution mass spectra were recorded on either MS902 or MS30 instruments. High resolution spectra were recorded on the MS30 in conjunction with a DS50S data system.
I.r. spectra were recorded on Perkin-Elmer 297, 983 or 1310 spectrophotometers, calibrated relative to polystyrene using either chloroform solution cell or neat oils between sodium chloride plates.

Melting points were determined on a Buchi 510 melting-point apparatus and are uncorrected. Optical rotations were measured on a Perkin-Elmer 241 polarimeter at $589 n m(N a)$.

Preparative t.I.c. was carried out on plates coated with Merck $\mathrm{PF}_{254}$ silica. Flash chromatography ${ }^{\text {sf }}$ was performed on Woelm 32-63 or Merck 9385 silica; column diameter and eluant as stated.

Microanalyses were performed in the University Chemical Laboratory by Mr. D. Flory and his staff.

Ether refers to diethylether.
Petrol refers to the petroleum ether fraction boiling between 40 and $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
THF refers to tetrahydrofuran which was distilled from potassium in a recycling still.
Benzene was distilled from calcium chloride and stored over $4 \AA$ molecular sieves.
Dichloromethane was dried by passing it down a column of activated alumina and then storing it over $4 \AA$ molecular sieves.
DMF refers to dimethylformamide, dried over $4 \AA$ molecular sieves

## $N$-Sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139)

p-Toluenesulphonamide ( $19.2 \mathrm{~g}, 110 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and thionyl chloride ( 35 ml ) were heated under reflux for 8.5 h . The excess of thionyl chloride was removed under reduced pressure (water-pump then oil-pump) and the residue was distilled under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow oil which solidified on cooling to give the title compound (139) as a pale yellow solid ( $15.1 \mathrm{~g}, 62 \%$ ) b.p. $102-6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.95$ and 6.85 ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}$,aromatic) 2.58 and 2.03 (trace ortho isomer) $1.95\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$.

The compound was dissolved in either THF or benzene to give a solution of known concentration which was stored at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and used as required.

## 2-Trimethylsilyloxycyclohexa-1,3-diene (141)

Butyl lithium ( $48 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}$ in hexane, 71.4 mmol ) was added to a solution of diisopropylamine ( $10 \mathrm{ml}, 71.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry tetrahydrofuran ( 50 ml ) at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under nitrogen and the pale yellow solution was stirred for 10 minutes and then cooled to $-15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Cyclohexenone ( $6.3 \mathrm{ml}, 64.9 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added over 20 min and the resultant solution was stirred at -15 to $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for a further 20 min . Trimethylsilyl chloride ( $13 \mathrm{ml}, 102 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added rapidly and the mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 2 h . Pentane ( 200 ml ) was added and the mixture was poured into ice-cold $8 \%$ sodium bicarbonate solution ( 60 ml ) and the organic layer separated. The aqueous was extracted with ether ( 50 ml ) and the combined organic layers were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil ( 12.2 g ). Distillation at reduced pressure (oil pump and Cartesian manustat) gave the silyloxydiene (141) $\left(7.82 \mathrm{~g}, 71 \%\right.$ ), b.p. $44-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ (lit. $56-8^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}{ }^{24}$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 5.70(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 4.85(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.10(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 0.13(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s})$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2860(\mathrm{~s}), 2810(\mathrm{~s}), 1640(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~s}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.

## Methyl 2-p-toluene-2-p-toluenesulphonamidoacetate(144)

$N$-Sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) ( $410 \mathrm{mg}, 1.88 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and boron trifluoride etherate ( $0.05 \mathrm{ml}, 0.2 e q$.) were added to a solution of methyl glyoxylate ( 166 mg , 1.58 mmol ) in dry toluene ( 5 ml ) and the resultant pale yellow solution was heated at $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 16 h under a stream of dry nitrogen. Proton n.m.r. of the mixture showed the absence of both aldehyde and imine signals. $8 \%$ Sodium bicarbonate solution ( 5 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, and evaporated to give a white solid
( 750 mg ). Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm column, petrol-ether (4:3) as eluant) gave a white solid ( $470 \mathrm{mg}, 75 \%$ ) and impure fractions ( 179 mg ). Crystallisation from hexane-methyl acetate gave the title compound (144) as white crystals (283mg, $45 \%$ ), m.p. $122-3^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.4(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}$, aromatic $), 7.13(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, aromatic), $5.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$; $J=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, N H), 5.00(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}), 3.56\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OCH}_{3}\right), 2.38(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Ar}-$ $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 2.29\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Ar}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3650,3600(\mathrm{NH}$ stretch ), $2950(\mathrm{CH}$ stretch), $1740(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 1600$ (aromatic), $1330\left(\mathrm{SO}_{2}\right)$.
m/z 274 ( $100 \%$, M-CO $_{2} \mathrm{Me}$ ), 155 ( $32 \%, \mathrm{Me}-\mathrm{Ar}-\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ ).
Analysis. Found: $C, 61.5 ; H, 5.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.1 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.5$.
$\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 61.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.2 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.6 \%$.

## Methyl 2-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-2-p-toluenesulphonamidoacetate (146)

$N$-Sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) (396mg, 1.82 mmol ) and boron trifluoride etherate $(0.03 \mathrm{ml}, 0.1 \mathrm{eq})$ were added to a solution of methyl glyoxylate ( 159 mg , 1.80 mmol ) and ortho-xylene ( $0.4 \mathrm{ml}, 3.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry benzene ( 2 ml ) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 6 h under a stream of nitrogen. $8 \%$ Sodium bicarbonate solution ( 5 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 20 mm column, petrolether ( $1: 1$ ) as eluant) gave a white solid ( $390 \mathrm{mg}, 62 \%$ ). Crystallisation from hexanemethyl acetate gave the title compound (146) as off-white crystals ( $230 \mathrm{mg}, 37 \%$ ), m.p. $95-6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ : 7.60 and $7.18(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}$, aromatic), 7.01 and $6.93(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}$, aromatic), $6.91(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, aromatic), $5.56(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{CH}), 3.55\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OCH}_{3}\right), 2.38\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{ArCH}_{3}\right), 2.19\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{ArCH}_{3}\right), 2.14(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{ArCH}_{3}$ ).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3360(\mathrm{NH}$ stretch $), 1745(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 1600$ (aromatic), $1340\left(\mathrm{SO}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right)$.
\left. m/z 288(100\%, ${\left.\underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 155(40 \%, \mathrm{MeArSO}}_{2}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 61.9 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.1 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.0 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.5$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 62.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.1 ; \mathrm{N} 4.0 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.2 \%$.

## Methyl p-[2-(2-methylpropyl)]phenyl-2-p-toluenesulphonamidoacetate (147)

N-Sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) ( $381 \mathrm{mg}, 1.75 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and boron trifluoride etherate ( $0.03 \mathrm{ml}, 0.1$ eq.) were added to a solution of methyl glyoxylate ( 153 mg , 1.74 mmol ) and tert-butylbenzene ( $0.4 \mathrm{ml}, 2.58 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry benzene ( 5 ml ) and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 days. $8 \%$ Sodium bicarbonate solution ( 5 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give an orange solid. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 20 mm column, petrol-ether (1:1) as eluant) gave a colourless oil ( $135 \mathrm{mg}, 21 \%$ ) and impure fractions ( 97 mg ). Crystallisation from hexane-methyl acetate gave the title compound (147) as white crystals ( $58 \mathrm{mg}, 9 \%$ ), m.p. $111-2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.58$ and $7.15(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}$, aromatic), 7.21 and $7.09(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}$, aromatic), $5.63(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=7.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 5.05(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=7.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}), 3.57(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\left.\mathrm{OCH}_{3}\right), 2.36(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Ar}-\mathrm{CH}), 1.26(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \underline{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Bu})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): \quad 3370(\mathrm{NH}$ stretch), $2900(\mathrm{CH}$ stretch), $1745(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), \quad 1600$ (aromatic), 1340( $\left.\mathrm{SO}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right)$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 316\left(36 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 155\left(19 \%, \mathrm{MeArSO}_{2}\right), 91\left(100 \%, \mathrm{MeC}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 63.8 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.8 ; \mathrm{N} 3.8 ; \mathrm{S}, 8.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 64.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.7 ; \mathrm{S}, 8.5 \%$.

Methyl (exo)-5-oxo-2-p-toluenesulphonyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanyl-3-carboxylate (142) Exo

Methyl (endo)-5-oxo-2-p-toluenesulphonyl-2-azablcyclo[2.2.2]octanyl-3-carboxylate (143)Endo

R-: ${ }^{\text {Sis }}$-Methyl 2-(cyclohexa-3-en-2-one)-2-(p-toluenesulphonamido)ethanoate (156) (Aldol I)
R-R-Methyl 2-(cyclohexa-3-en-2-one)-2-(p-toluenesulphonamido)ethanoate (157) (Aldol II)

## Non-Catalysed Imine Formation and Diels-Alder Reaction.

A solution of N -sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) in benzene ( $1.5 \mathrm{ml}, 2.1 \mathrm{M}$, 3.2 mmol ) was added to methyl glyoxylate ( 140 ) ( $267 \mathrm{mg}, 3.0 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and the solution was heated under reflux for 14 h . A small sample of this cloudy solution was evaporated for n.m.r. analysis which showed the absence of aldehydic protons and the presence of a new imine signal (88.1).

A solution of the silyloxydiene (141) ( 0.98 g ) in benzene ( 1 ml ) was added rapidly at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (the reaction mixture got hot) and the resultant solution was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5 h . A 4:1 THF:0.005M HCl solution was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h . Aqueous sodium bicarbonate was added and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 30 mm , dichloromethane-ethyl acetate) and then $(20 \mathrm{~mm}$, hexane-ether (2:5)) gave four fractions:-

FR1 White solid 371 mg (36.3\%). Exo.
FR2 White solid 140 mg ( $13.7 \%$ ). Endo.
FR3 White solid 150 mg (14.7\%). Aldol.
FR4 White solid 50 mg (4.9\%). Aldol ${ }^{11}$.

## Exo Compound

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.85$ and $7.30(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.64(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 4.04(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 3.81(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.81(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4), 2.50(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 6), 2.43(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, MeAr), 2.2-1.5 (4H, m).
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 208.3,170.0,144.2,136.5,129.8,127.8,56.8,52.7,49.8,46.2$, 43.7, 25.8, 21.5, 17.4.

## Endo Compound

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.84$ and $7.31(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.48(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=2.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 4.15(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 3.72(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.81(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4), 2.71(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 6), 2.44(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, MeAr), 2.27 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=12.6,2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6$ ), 2.2-1.2 ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ).
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 208.3,170.6,144.1,136.1,129.7,127.6,59.8,52.6,49.5,46.7$, 45.9, 24.0, 21.5, 21.3.

FR3 was crystallised from hexane-dichloromethane to give pure cyclohexenone (156) (Aldol I) as white crystals ( 215 mg ), m.p. $132-3^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.72$ and $7.28(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 7.00(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4), 5.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}$, $J=10.1,2.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 5.33(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=9.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 3.94\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=9.2,2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}^{\prime}\right)$, $3.47\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OCH}_{3}\right), 3.23(1 \mathrm{H}$, ddd, $\mathrm{J}=13.5,5.2,2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.49\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 2.41$ (3H, s, CH ${ }_{3}$ ), $2.22\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$.
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 198.4,170.4,151.3,143.4,136.9,129.4,129.2,127.2,56.4$, 52.5, 50.2, 26.1, 25.8, 21.4.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3350(\mathrm{NH}$ stretch $), 2940(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{CH}$ stretch), 1740, 1735(s,ester $\mathrm{C}=0$ ), 1675 (s,enone C=O), $1590(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 1350(\mathrm{~s}), 1170$ (s) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. $\underline{m} / \underline{z} N o \underline{M^{+}} .278\left(62 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 182(60 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Ts}), 91(100 \%)$.

Analysis. Found: $\quad \mathrm{C}, 57.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.0 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.3 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.5$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 57.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.2 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.5 \%$.
FR4 was crystallised from hexane-dichloromethane to give pure cyclohexenone (157) (Aldol II) as fine white crystals m.p. $95-6^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.73$ and $7.28(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 6.98(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4), 5.98(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{dt} ;\lrcorner=9.7,1.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 5.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=9.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ;\lrcorner=9.4,4.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}^{\prime}\right)$, $3.45(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd} ; \mathrm{J}=12.4,5.0,4.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.45\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 2.41$ (3H, s, MeAr), 2.17 (2H, m, CH ${ }_{2}$ ).
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 197.4,170.7,150.6,143.4,137.1,129.4,129.2,127.2,55.7$, 52.2, 50.7, 25.6, 25.5, 21.4.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3350$ ( NH stretch), 2900(CH stretch), 1735(s, ester $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ ), 1675(s, enone $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ ), 1595 (w, Ar), $1330(\mathrm{~s}), 1150(\mathrm{~s}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ No $\underline{M}^{+} .278\left(70 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 182(50 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Ts}), 91(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\quad \mathrm{C}, 57.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.2 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.7$;
$\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 57.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.2 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.5 \%$.
Total yield $=69.5 \%$.

## Catalysed Imine Formation With Distillation of the Imine

A solution of $N$-sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) in THF (2.0ml, 2.75M, 5.5 mmol ) and then boron trifluoride etherate $(0.08 \mathrm{ml})$ were added to methyl glyoxylate ( $492 \mathrm{mg}, 5.58 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the solution was heated under reflux for 70 min . The solvent was removed in vacuo and the pale yellow solid was distilled (kugelrohr and mercury diffusion pump) $\left(125-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 10^{-3} \mathrm{mmHg}\right)$ to give the imine (142) as a pale yellow gum $(1.05 \mathrm{~g}, 79 \%)$ which solidified on cooling to give an off-white amorphous solid.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.1(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 8.7$ and $7.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 3.7(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe})$, 2.3(3H, s, MeAr).

The imine was dissolved in dichloromethane ( 6 ml ) and divided into four portions each of 1.09 mmol in 1.5 ml .

One of these portions was cooled to $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under nitrogen and a solution of the silyloxydiene (141) ( $187 \mathrm{mg}, 1.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dichloromethane ( 0.5 ml ) was added ${ }_{\wedge}^{\text {slowly. }}$ The solution was stirred at $4-15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 h and then quenched with a $4: 1 \mathrm{THF}: 0.005 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl}$ solution ( 2 ml ) for 1 h . Sodium bicarbonate solution was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm , dichloromethane -ethyl acetate (19:1)) gave a colourless oil
( $276 \mathrm{mg}, 75 \%$ ) which was shown by 250 MHz n.m.r. (using the relative integrations of the OMe signals) to be a $33: 44.4: 17.5: 5.1$ mixture of Exo:Endo:Aldol I:Aldol II.

## Lewis Acld-Catalysed Imine Formation and Dlels-Alder Reaction

To a solution of methyl glyoxylate ( $521 \mathrm{mg}, 5.91 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 5 ml ) was added $N$-sulphinyl-p-toluenesulphonamide (139) in THF ( $2.15 \mathrm{ml}, 2.75 \mathrm{M}, 5.91 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and then boron trifluoride etherate ( 0.08 ml ) and the solution was refluxed for 1 h . A small sample was evaporated for n.m.r. analysis $(90 \mathrm{MHz})$ which showed the imine to be ca.80\% pure (by integration). The sample was then divided into four portions:-

To one potion ( 1.31 mmol in 1.6 ml ) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added a a solution of the silyloxydiene (141) $(247 \mathrm{mg}, 1.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ in $\operatorname{THF}(0.5 \mathrm{ml})$. The solution was stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 h and then quenched with water ( 1 ml ). The mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min , poured into aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow gum. Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm , dichloromethane - ethyl acetate (24:1)) gave an off-white gum which was shown by 250 MHz n.m.r. to be a 0:0:66.4:33.6 mixture of Exo:Endo:Aldol I:Aldol II containing $44 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ toluenesulphonamide ( $28 \%$ by weight). Yield $=56 \%$.

It was found that the toluenesulphonamide could be separated more readily if hexane - ether (2:5) was used as the chromatography eluant.

When this procedure was used for Diels-Alder reactions in other solvents with different Lewis acids the solution of the crude imine was evaporated and then pumped dry at 0.2 mmHg for 1 h to remove traces of boron trifluoride etherate.

## (1,3-Cyclohexadien-2-yloxy)-(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilane (159)

Butyl lithium in hexane ( $10.8 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}, 17.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of diisopropylamine ( $2.5 \mathrm{ml}, 17.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 10 ml ) at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the solution was stirred for 20 min . A solution of cyclohexenone ( $1.5 \mathrm{ml}, 15.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 5 ml ) was added over 20 min at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The solution was stirred for 30 min and then a solution of TBDMS-CI ( $3.01 \mathrm{~g}, 1.2 \mathrm{eq}$.) in THF ( 8 ml ) was added rapidly. The mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and then heated under reflux for 1 h . After cooling, water $(20 \mathrm{ml})$ was added and the mixture was extracted with pentane ( 20 ml ) and ether ( $2 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil.

Distillation under reduced pressure gave two fractions:-

Required Diene ${ }_{A} 70 \%$ pure by n.m.r.
FR2 Colourless oil $2.20 \mathrm{~g}, 67 \%$; b.p. $45-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0.2 \mathrm{mmHg}$.
Required diene (159), $88 \%$ pure by n.m.r. Remainder is (TBDMS) ${ }_{2} \mathrm{O}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 5.7(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 4.86(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.1(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 0.92(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Bu}), 0.13$ (6H, s, MeSi).

## Methyl (Exo)-5-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyloxy]-2-p -toluenesulphonamido-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-5-enyl-3-carboxylate (160)

Methyl (Endo)-5-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyloxy]-2-p -toluenesulphonamido-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-5-enyl-3-carboxylate (161)

The TBDMSO-diene (159) (410mg of $60 \%$ pure material, 1.07eq.) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(0.5 \mathrm{ml})$ was added slowly to a solution of the distilled imine (142) (1.09mmol) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(1.5 \mathrm{ml})$ at $-4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the solution was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 3 h . (4:1) THF-0.01 M HCl ( 1 ml ) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 1.25 h . 1 M Sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added, the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$ and the organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [20mm, hexane-ether (3:1) then $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}-$ EtOAc (19:1)] gave three fractions:-

FR1 White solid ( $80 \mathrm{mg}, 16 \%$ ).
FR2 White solid ( $96 \mathrm{mg}, 19.5 \%$ ).
FR3 Colourless oil (82mg, 22\%).
This was shown to be a 0:28.2:61.4:10.4 mixture of the exo:endo:A, $A_{\|}$by n.m.r.
FR1 was crystallised from hexane $-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ to give the endo enol ether (161) as fine offwhite needles, m.p.158-9 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.7$ and $7.3(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 5.22(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.1,2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6), 4.31$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1$ ) , $4.23(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=2.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.64(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4)$, $2.41(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 2.2-0.9(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 0.87(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Bu}), 0.13(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeSi}), 0.12$ (3H, s, MeSi).
$\mathrm{v}_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2960(\mathrm{~s}), 2860(\mathrm{~m}), 1755(\mathrm{~s}), 1730(\mathrm{~m}), 1640(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. $\underline{m} / \underline{z} 451\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right), 436(\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Me}), 394\left(\underline{\mathrm{M}}-{ }^{-1} \mathrm{Bu}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 58.6 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.2 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9 ; \mathrm{S}, 7.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{33} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{SSi}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 58.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.1 ; \mathrm{S}, 7.1 \%$.

FR2 was crystallised from hexane $-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ to give the exo adduct (160) as white cubes, m.p. $98-9^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.7$ and $7.3(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.2,2.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6), 4.35$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 3.93(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=2.6,1.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.80(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 2.70(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, H4), $2.41(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 2.2-1.0(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 0.82(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Bu}),-0.03(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeSi})$, -0.13 (3H, s, MeSi).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2940(\mathrm{~s}), 2860(\mathrm{~m}), 1755(\mathrm{~s}), 1725(\mathrm{~m}), 1640(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 451\left(65 \%, \underline{M^{+}}\right), 394\left(100 \%, \underline{M}-^{-1 B u}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 58.8 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.2 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.3 ; \mathrm{S}, 7.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{33} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{SSi}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 58.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.1 ; \mathrm{S}, 7.1 \%$.

## Bis(8-phenylmenthyl)fumarate(200)

Butyl lithium ( 10.6 ml of 1.6 M solution in hexane, 17.0 mmol ) was added to a solution of 8 -phenylmenthol (97) $(3.75 \mathrm{~g}, 16.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry tetrahydrofuran (THF) ( 30 ml ) under nitrogen at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant mixture was stirred at this temperature for 30 min . This solution was then added over 1 h via a cannula to a solution of fumaryl chloride $(1.236 \mathrm{~g}, 8.07 \mathrm{mmol})$ in (THF) $(20 \mathrm{ml})$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The purple solution was stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min , saturated ammonium chloride solution ( 10 ml ) was added, the mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and extracted with ether ( $2 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a brown oil ( 4.0 g ). Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 60 mm column, 40-60 petrol-ether (9:1) as eluant ) gave the title compound as an impure pale yellow oil (3.48g, 79\%) (with $10-15 \%$ impurity by n.m.r.), recovered starting material ( $240 \mathrm{mg}, 6 \%$ ) and recovered starting material containing the mono fumaric ester (201) (245mg) as yellow oils.

The impure product (one spot by t.l.c. analysis) was crystallised from hexane-ether (small quantity) to give bis-ester (200) as opaque crystals (3.19g,72\%), m.p. 129.5$130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.23$ and 7.18 ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, aromatic H ), 5.74 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, alkene), 4.84 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd}, \mathrm{J}=10.69,6.30,4.44,-\mathrm{CHO}-), 2.11\left(16 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.27\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$, $1.20\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 0.89\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$.
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 164.1,151.4,133.0,128.0,125.3,125.1,(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ and aromatic), $75.1,50.6,41.6,39.6,34.6,31.3,28.2,26.5,24.7,21.8$ (aliphatic C). $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2980(\mathrm{~s}), 2950(\mathrm{~s}), 2930(\mathrm{~m}), 1720(\mathrm{~s}), 1640(\mathrm{~m}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}), 1320(\mathrm{~s}), 1270(\mathrm{~m})$ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.

[^1]$[\alpha]_{0}=+10.7^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1.3, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 79.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.6$;
$\mathrm{C}_{36} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{O}_{4}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 79.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.9 \%$.
The mother liquors were evaporated to give a pale yellow, viscous oil ( 274 mg ) which is a 3:1 mixture (by n.m.r.) of an unidentified compound with the bis(phenylmenthyl)fumarate.

## Alternative Preparation

A solution of fumaryl chloride ( $548 \mathrm{mg}, 3.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry dichloromethane ( 5 ml ) was added over 20 min to a solution of 8 -phenylmenthol (97) (1.674g, 7.2 mmol ) and dimethylaminopyridine $(820 \mathrm{mg}, 6.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dichloromethane $(20 \mathrm{ml})$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 16 h . Triethylamine ( 0.2 ml ) was added followed by further fumaryl chloride ( 1.0 ml ), portionwise over 24 h until no alcohol could be seen by t.l.c. analysis. Water (3ml) was added and the black liquid was filtered through 'Celite' and evaporated to give an amorphous solid.

Purification by flash chromatography [ 30 mm , petrol-ether (4:1)] gave two fractions:-
FR1 Pale orange solid $1.24 \mathrm{~g}, 63 \%$.
This is the bis-ester (200), identical (n.m.r., t.l.c.) to that prepared by the first method.

FR2 Brown solid 366 mg , 16\%.
Mono ester.

## $(R)$-8-Phenylmenthyl (exo)-5-0xo-2-p -toluenesulphonamido-2-azablcyclo[2.2.2]-octanyl-3-carboxylate [(196) and (197) 1:1] <br> $(R)$-8-Phenylmenthyl [1 S-(exol]-5-0xo-2-p -toluenesulphonamido-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]-octanyl-3-carboxylate (196). <br> $(R)$-8-Phenylmenthyl (endo)-5-0xo-2-p -toluenesulphonamido-2-azablcyclo[2.2.2]-octanyl-3-carboxylate (2 Isomers, Endo I and Endo III) (198) and (199).

A solution of bis(8-phenylmenthyl) fumarate (200) $(360 \mathrm{~g}, 0.66 \mathrm{mmol})$ in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(30 \mathrm{ml})$ was cooled to $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and a stream of dry ozone was bubbled through for 30 min until a blue colouration persisted. The excess of ozone was removed with a stream of dry oxygen and then dimethyl sulphide ( 0.06 ml ) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 1 h and then the solvent was removed in vacuo. The pale yellow gum was distilled (kugelrohr, $120-130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 0.2 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$ ) to give 8 -phenylmenthyl glyoxylate $(136)^{104}$ as a colourless gum ( $355 \mathrm{mg}, 93 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CHO}), 7.4-7.2(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ph}), 5.1(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd},>\mathrm{CHO})$, 2.1-0.7 (17H, m).

This was dissolved in benzene ( 3 ml ), a solution of the sulphinylsulphonamide in benzene ( $0.6 \mathrm{ml}, 2.1 \mathrm{M}, 1.22 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added and the mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h . N.m.r. analysis $\left(90 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{D}_{6}\right)$ showed the absence of the glyoxylate aldehyde signal and the presence of a new signal at $\delta 7.6$ (partially obscured by aromatic signals).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{D}_{8} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.0(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 7.6(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.5-6.9(7 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 5.0(1 \mathrm{H}$,
$\quad \mathrm{ddd},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 2.7-0.9(20 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$.

The imine may also be prepared in THF solution with borontrifluoride etherate catalysis, and heating under reflux for 2 h .

A solution of the silyloxydiene (141) (229mg, 1.1eq.) in benzene ( 0.5 ml ) was added to the crude imine (194) solution at $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant solution was stirred at $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min and at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5.5 h . The reaction was quenched with $4: 1 \mathrm{THF}: 0.005 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl}(2 \mathrm{ml})$ and two drops of acetic acid for 50 min and then poured into sodium bicarbonate solution. This was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and the organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm , dichloromethane-ethyl acetate (49:1)) and extensive preparative plate chromatography [hexane - ether (1:2) and dichloromethane - ethyl acetate (99:1)] gave four fractions:-

FR1 White solid 221 mg (33.5\%). 1:1 Mixture of exo compounds.
FR2 Pale yellow oil 30 mg ( $4.5 \%$ ). Endo I.
FR3 Pale yellow oil 54mg (8\%). Endo II.
FR4 Colourless oil 215 mg (32\%). Probably a mixture of 'aldol' compounds.
FR1 was triturated with ether to give pure 1:1 mixture of exo adducts (196 and 197) as a fine white powder, m.p. $162-3^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.92(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{Ar}), 7.8(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{Ar}), 7.4(12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, Ar), $7.1(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.8(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},>\mathrm{CHCO}), 4.22(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=2.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 4.1(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{d} ;\lrcorner=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.5-0.7(26 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.46(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 1.35,1.31,1.24,1.20(12 \mathrm{H}$, $4 \times \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.85(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \times \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{Me})$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{D}_{6} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.18(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{Ar}), 7.90(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{Ar}), 7.4(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\mathrm{Ph}), 6.83(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ;\lrcorner=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Ar}), 6.74(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ;\lrcorner=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Ar}), 5.05(1 \mathrm{H}$, td; $\lrcorner=10.7,4.4 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}), 4.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{td} ; \downarrow=10.7,4.4 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 4.45(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd; $\lrcorner=2.4,1.0 \mathrm{~Hz},(W-p l a n), H 3), 4.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ;\lrcorner=2.8,1.2 \mathrm{~Hz},(W-$ plan $), \mathrm{H} 3), 3.68(1 \mathrm{H}$, m, H1), 3.58 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1$ ), 2.8-0.7 ( $54 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2950(\mathrm{~m}), 1735(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} \mathrm{No}^{\mathbf{M}} \underline{ }^{+}, 418\left(9 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right), 278\left(100 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}\right), 236\left(70 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}\right.$ $\left.-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 119\left(100 \%, \mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right)$.
$[\alpha]_{0}+2.6^{\circ}, c=13.6\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 69.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.2$;
$\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{39} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.31 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.6 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.0 \%$.
This white powder was crystallised from hexane - dichloromethane (three times) to give the pure 1 -(exo)compound (196) as opaque cubes m.p. $183-4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.93(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{Ar}), 7.3(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 7.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.78$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{td} ; \downarrow=10.7,4.1 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 4.1(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{l}=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.9(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.55(2 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 2.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 2.2-0.8(13 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 1.34(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.24(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, Me), $0.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{D}_{8} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.18(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Ar}), 7.4(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ph}), 6.83(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, Ar), $4.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{td} ; \mathrm{J}=10.7,4.4 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 4.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=2.4,1.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, (W-plan), H 3 ), $3.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.67(1 \mathrm{H}$, ddd; $\mathrm{J}=18.6,2.8,0.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6$-endo), $2.53(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd; $\lrcorner=5.2,2.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 4), 2.0-0.7(13 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 1.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 1.35(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.16$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.74(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2950(\mathrm{~m}), 1737(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{w}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 418\left(5 \%, M-\mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right), 278\left(15 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}\right), 119\left(100 \%, \mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right)$.
$[\alpha]_{0}-30.7^{\circ}, c=2.5\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 69.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.5 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.1$;
$\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{39} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.31 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.6 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.0 \%$.
FR2 was crystallised from hexane - dichloromethane to give pure Endo I (198 or 199) as fine white needles m.p. $160.5-161.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.94(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Ar}), 7.3(7 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.67(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{td} ;\lrcorner=10.7,4.1 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 4.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.57(1 \mathrm{H}$, $d t ;=18.7,2.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6 \mathrm{endo}), 2.43$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}$ ), 2.4-0.8(14H, m), 1.33 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), $1.22(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2950(\mathrm{~m}), 1735(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{\mathrm{m}} / \underline{z} \mathrm{No} \underline{\mathrm{M}}^{+} 418\left(4 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right), 278\left(60 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}\right), 236\left(60 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}-\right.$ $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 119\left(95 \%, \mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right), 91\left(100 \%, \mathrm{C}_{7} \mathrm{H}_{7}\right)$.
$[\alpha]_{0},-21.1^{\circ} \mathrm{c}=4.0\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 69.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.3$;
$\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{39} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.31 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.6 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.0 \%$.

FR3 was crystallised from hexane - dichloromethane to give Endo II (198 or 199) as fine white needles m.p. 148-9 ${ }^{\circ}$.
$\left.{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.72(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ;\lrcorner=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Ar}\right), 7.3(7 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.69(1 \mathrm{H}$, td; $J=10.7,4.1 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 4.10(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 3.69(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=2.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 2.82(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{dt} ; \mathrm{J}=18.4,3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6 \mathrm{endo}$ ), 2.44 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}$ ), 2.3-0.8(14H, m), 1.30 (3H, s, Me), $1.19(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2950(\mathrm{~m}), 1735(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} \mathrm{No} \underline{\mathrm{M}^{+}} 418\left(5 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{PhCMe}_{2}\right), 278\left(100 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}\right), 236\left(75 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} 8 \mathrm{PM}-\right.$ $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}$ ).
$[\alpha]_{0}+36.8^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=10.8\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 69.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.8 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.1$;
$\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{39} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.31 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.6 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.0 \%$.

2-[(5a $\alpha, \quad 7 \alpha, \quad 9 a \beta)$-3,3-dimethyl-hexahydro-6-(4- methylphenylsulphonyl)-4H [2,4]dioxepino[5,6-b]-7- pyridinyllethanol (215)

The mixture of the methylene-migrated lactone (210) and the hydroxyacid (212) ( 461 mg ) in methanol ( 10 ml ) and conc. $-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ was stirred for 3 days. the solvent was removed in vacuo,sodium bicarbonate solution was added and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$ The combined organic layers were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil which was reduced to the triol with excess $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$. treatment of the product with PTSA in dry acetone ( 2 ml ) for 2 days followed by evaporation of the solvent and purification by flash chromatography (silica, 20 mm , petrol-ether-ethyl acetate ( $1: 1: 1$ ) as eluant) gave a white solid (189mg, 30\%). Crystallisation of this from hexane $-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ gave the title compound (215) as white crystals, m.p. 149-50 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.8-7.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.37\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=10.0,12.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1^{7}\right), 4.20$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-2$ ), $3.87\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-1^{\prime}+\mathrm{H}-1^{\prime \prime \prime}\right), 3.51\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-1{ }^{\prime \prime \prime}\right), 3.00(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}$; $J=3.2,10.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-6), 2.41(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Ar}), 1.8-0.8\left(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.37$ and 1.28 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \times \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}$ ).
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 3550\left(\right.$ broad,s), $2850(\mathrm{~s}), 1720(\mathrm{w}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}), 1330(\mathrm{~s}) . \mathrm{m} / \underline{z}$ no $\underline{M}^{+}, 338(38 \%$, M-CH2OH), 280(40\%).
Analysis. Found: C,58.5; H,7.6; N,3.6; S,9.0;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 58.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.8 ; \mathrm{S}, 8.7 \%$.

## [2.2.2]octanyl-3-carboxylate (193)

Methyl (exo)-6,6-Dibromo-5-oxo-2-p-toluenesulphonamido-2-azabicyclo-

## [2.2.2]octanyl-3-carboxylate (220)

Bromine ( $0.09 \mathrm{ml}, 1.74 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of the exo compound (142) ( $536 \mathrm{mg}, 1.59 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetic acid $(5 \mathrm{ml})$ and heated at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1.25 h . The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue purified by flash chromatography $\left(40 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$ to give three fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil 30 mg , (4\%).
Mixed fractions 44 mg , (6\%).
FR2 White solid 486 mg , ( $72 \%$ ).
FR3 White solid 72 mg , (13\%). Recovered starting material.
FR1 Was triturated with ether to give the dibromo compound (220) as a white solid, m.p. $152-4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.7$ and $7.3(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.67(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1$ and H 3$), 3.71(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{OMe}), 2.94$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4$ ), $2.42(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr})$, 2.6-1.2 ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 1760(\mathrm{~s}), 1750(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{w}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 493 / 495 / 497\left(5,11,7 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right), 434 / 436 / 438\left(12,24,12 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 38.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 3.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9 ; \mathrm{Br}, 32.0$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{Br}_{2} \mathrm{NO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 38.8 ; \mathrm{H}, 3.5 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.8 ; \mathrm{Br}, 32.4 \%$.
FR2 was crystallised from hexane- $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ to give the 6 -bromo compound (193) as fine, white needles, m.p. $151-2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.9$ and $7.3(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.75(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 4.43(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd; $J=3.7,1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6), 4.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 3.80(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 3.02(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{td} ; \mathrm{J}=5.9$, $3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 4), 2.44(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 2.4-1.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 1760(\mathrm{~s}), 1750(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{w}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 415 / 417\left(5 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right), 356 / 358\left(90 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right)$.
Found: $\underline{M}^{+}, 415.0103 . \mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{18}{ }^{79} \mathrm{BrNO}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$ requires 415.0089.

## 2-[(4a $, \quad 6 \alpha, \quad 8 a \beta)-2,2$-Dimethyl-hexahydro-5- (4-methylphenylsulphonyl)-4H-1,3-dioxino[5,4-b]-6-pyridinyllethanol (225)

## Modifled Procedure

A solution of the triol (224) (248mg, 0.75 mmol ) and PTSA (10mg) in dry acetone ( 5 ml ) with $4 \AA$ molecular sieves was stirred for 7 h . Solid sodium bicarbonate ( 50 mg )
was added and the solvent was removed in vacuo Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 20 mm column, ether as eluant) gave the title compound (225) as a pale yellow gum ( $207 \mathrm{mg}, 74.5 \%$ ), shown to be identical to an authentic sample.

## 2-(4-Bromobutyl)-2-pentyl-1,3-dithlane (231)

Butyl lithium ( $5.0 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}$ in hexane, 8.0 mmol ) was added to a solution of the dithiane (230) ( $1.49 \mathrm{~g}, 7.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $\mathrm{THF}(15 \mathrm{ml})$ at $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant colourless solution was stirred at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h . This was added over 1.5 h to a solution of $1,4-$ dibromobutane ( $1.69 \mathrm{~g}, 7.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $\operatorname{THF}(5 \mathrm{ml})$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and stirred for $16 \mathrm{~h} .8 \%$ Sodium bicarbonate solution ( 10 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether $(3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil (2.63g). Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 60 mm column, petrol-ether (19:1) as eluant) gave two fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil ( $726 \mathrm{mg}, 28 \%$ ), slowly turning solid.
FR2 Colourless oil ( $245 \mathrm{mg}, 14 \%$ ).
FR1 is the title compound (231).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.42\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J} 6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}\right), 2.80\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~S}\right), 2.07-1.1(16 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.90\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 2820,1440$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 324 / 326\left(15 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right), 253 / 255\left(70 / 75 \%, \underline{M}-C_{5} H_{11}\right)$.
Found $\underline{M}^{+} 324.0589$.
$\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{BrS}_{2}$ requires $\underline{\mathrm{M}}^{+} 324.0581$.
FR2 is 1,4-bis[2-(2-pentyl-1,3-dithianyl)]butane (232)
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 2.80\left(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~S}\right), 2.0-1.8\left(12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.49-1.25(16 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.89\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 2830,1450$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 434\left(34 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right), 189(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 60.5$; $\mathrm{H}, 9.6 ; \mathrm{S}, 29.3$;
$\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{42} \mathrm{~S}_{4}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 60.8 ; \mathrm{H}, 9.7$; $\mathrm{S}, 29.5 \%$.

## 2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl, dimethylsilyloxy)heptanenitrile (237)

Tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride $(5.8 \mathrm{~g}, 38.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ and freshly distilled hexanal $(3.1 \mathrm{~g}$, 31 mmol ) were added to potassium cyanide ( $8.2 \mathrm{~g}, 126 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and the mixture was suspended in dry acetonitrile ( 150 ml ) under argon. Zinc iodide ( 150 mg ) was added and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 4 days. The suspension was filtered through 'celite' and evaporated, taken up in ether, re-filtered and evaporated to give a colourless oil. Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 60 mm column, petrol-ether (19:1) as eluant) gave the required compound (237) as a colourless oil ( $5.75 \mathrm{~g}, 77 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 4.41(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J} 6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}), 1.8-1.2\left(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.91(12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me})$, 0.18 and $0.13\left(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{xs}, \mathrm{SiMe}_{2}\right)$.
$v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 2950(\mathrm{~s}), 1500(\mathrm{~m}), 1390(\mathrm{~m})$.
$\underline{M} / \underline{\underline{n}}$ no $\underline{M}+184\left(17 \%, \underline{M}-{ }^{-1} B u\right), 157(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 64.9 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.6$;
$\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{3}$ NOSi requires $\mathrm{C}, 64.7$; $\mathrm{H}, 11.27 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.8 \%$.

## 1-Bromo-5-decanone (236)

A solution of pentylmagnesium bromide in ether ( 5 ml ) was formed from pentyl bromide $(1.24 \mathrm{~g}, 8.31 \mathrm{mmol})$ and magnesium $(200 \mathrm{mg}, 8.23 \mathrm{mmol})$. A solution of 5 -bromovaleronitrile (241) ( $1.27 \mathrm{~g}, 7.84 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in ether ( 3 ml ) was added to the refluxing solution and the mixture was heated under reflux for 40 min . Saturated ammonium chloride solution was added and the mixture was stirred for $1.5 \mathrm{~h} .0 .5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl}(7 \mathrm{ml})$ was added and the mixture was extracted with ether $(3 \times 30 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm , petrol - ether (14:1) as eluant) gave the ketone (236) as a colourless oil ( $469 \mathrm{mg}, 25 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.39\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J} 6.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}\right), 2.40\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 2.0-1.1$ $\left(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 2950,1710(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}), 1450(\mathrm{~m}), 1360(\mathrm{~m})$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 234 / 236\left(4 \%, \underline{M} \underline{ }^{+}\right), 155(48 \%, \underline{M}-B r), 99\left(100 \%, C_{5} H_{11} C O\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 51.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.1$;
$\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{BrO}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 51.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.1 \%$.

## Alternative Preparation

Butyl lithium ( $2.2 \mathrm{ml}, 1.55 \mathrm{M}$ solution in hexane, 3.44 mmol ) was added to a solution of the hydrazone $(248)^{135}(538 \mathrm{mg}, 3.44 \mathrm{mmol})$ in THF $(8 \mathrm{ml})$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant white
suspension was stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 min . Dibromopropane ( $1.0 \mathrm{ml}, 2.7$ equiv.) was added and the solution was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 2.5 h . This was added to a solution of copper (II) chloride ( 650 mg ) in water ( 15 ml ) buffered with 0.05 M pH 7 phosphate ( 10 ml ) and the brown mixture was stirred for 3 h . The THF was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 30 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm , petrol-ether as eluant) gave ketone (236) as a pale yellow oil ( $501 \mathrm{mg}, 62 \%$ ) which was shown to be identical (n.m.r., t.l.c.) to material prepared by the first route.

## 2-(4-Bromobutyl)-2-pentyl-1,3-dloxolane (250)

A solution of the ketone (236) ( $342 \mathrm{mg}, 1.45 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), ethylene glycol ( $220 \mathrm{mg}, 3.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and pTSA ( 15 mg ) in toluene ( 7 ml ) was heated under Dean-Stark conditions for $16 \mathrm{~h} .8 \%$ Sodium bicarbonate solution ( 5 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether $(3 \times 20 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil ( 0.43 g ). Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 20 mm column, petrol - ether (14:1) as eluant) gave the title compound (250) as a pale yellow oil (395mg, 97\%).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.92\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, ketal), $3.40\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J} 6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}\right), 2.0-1.1(14 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ 3500(broad, w), 2900(s), 1710(w), 1440(m).
$\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ no $\underline{M}^{+}, 207 / 209\left(73 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{C}_{5} \mathrm{H}_{11}\right), 143(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 51.9 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.0$;
$\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{BrO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 51.6 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 \%$.

## [4-(2-Pentyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-y|)butyllphenylsulphone (252)

A suspension of sodium benzenesulphinate ( $611 \mathrm{mg}, 3.72 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), the bromide (250) ( $958 \mathrm{mg}, 3.43 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and sodium iodide ( 20 mg ) in dry DMF ( 6 ml ) was stirred under nitrogen at $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5 days. Water ( 10 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 20 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with water (twice) and brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a colourless oil (1.24g). Purification by flash chromatography (silica, 30 mm column, hexane-ether (1:1) as eluant) gave three fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil $76 \mathrm{mg}, 8 \%$.
Recovered SM by t.l.c.
FR2 Pale yellow oil $110 \mathrm{mg}, 9.5 \%$.
Probably the sulphinite ester (253) by n.m.r.
FR3 Colourless oil $940 \mathrm{mg}, 80.5 \%$, which turned to an off-white solid on standing. This is the required sulphone (252).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.0-7.4(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ph}), 3.87(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, ketal $), 3.10\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{2}\right)$, 2.0-1.0 ( $\left.14 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3540(\mathrm{w}), 2900$ (shoulder), $2860(\mathrm{~m}), 1710(\mathrm{w}), 1585(\mathrm{w}), 1440(\mathrm{~m}), 1305(\mathrm{~s})$. $\underline{m} / \underline{2}$ no $M^{+}, 269\left(95 \%, \underline{M}-C_{5} H_{11}\right), 143(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 63.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.7$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{O}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 63.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.4 \%$.
(4a $\alpha, \quad 6 \alpha, \quad 8 \mathrm{a} \beta)$-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-5- (4-methylphenylsulphonyl)-6-(2-methylsulphonyloxyethyl)-4H-1,3-dioxino [5,4-b]-6-pyridine (254)

Triethylamine $(0.15 \mathrm{ml}, 1.1 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added to a solution of methanesulphonyl chloride $(0.05 \mathrm{ml}, 0.65 \mathrm{mmol})$ and the acetonide-alcohol (225) ( $41 \mathrm{mg}, 0.11 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(1 \mathrm{ml})$ at $\mathrm{O}^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the solution was stirred for 1 h . The solvent was removed and the residue purified by flash chromatography (silica, 10 mm , hexane-ether ( $1: 4$ ) as eluant) to give a colourless oil which was re-purified (silica, $10 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}-\mathrm{EtOAc}$ (9:1) as eluant) to give the mesylate (254) as a colourless oil ( $49 \mathrm{mg}, 98 \%$ ).
${ }^{1}{ }^{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.8-7.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-6), 4.2\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-1 \mathrm{l}+\mathrm{H}-2^{\prime \prime}\right)$,
$3.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt} ; \mathrm{J} 4.5,10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3), 3.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt} ; \mathrm{J} 4.8,10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 3.06(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$,
$\mathrm{MeSO}_{3}$ ), 2.44 (2.44, s, MeAr), 2.4-1.2 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 1.34 and $1.33(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me})$. $v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 3500$ (broad,m), 2900(w), 2850(m), 1580(m), 1340(s).

Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 5.14 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.5$; $\mathrm{N}, 3.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{NO}_{7} \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 51.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.5 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.1 \%$.
(4a $\alpha, 6 \alpha, 8 a \beta)$-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-6-(2-lodoethyl)-5- (4-methylphenylsulphonyl)4 $H$-1,3-dioxino [5,4-b]-6-pyridine (257)

A solution of the mesylate (254) ( $47 \mathrm{mg}, 0.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and sodium iodide ( 91 mg ) in dry acetone ( 1 ml ) was stirred for 2.5 days. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica, 10 mm , hexane-ether (2:1) as eluant) to give the iodide (257) as a white solid (39mg, $78 \%$ ).

A small sample was crystallised from hexane-dichloromethane to give a fine white powder m.p. $142-3^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.8-7.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.3(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-6+\mathrm{H}-1$ '), $4.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}$
$\left.4.8,11.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1^{\prime}\right), 3.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}, \mathrm{J} 4.5,10.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3), 3.1\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{I}+\mathrm{H}-2\right), 2.43$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}$ ), 2.4-1.2 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 1.38 and $1.34(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \times \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 3550(\mathrm{w}), 2900$ (shoulder), 2850(m), 1595(m), 1440(m), 1340(s).
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 479\left(1 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right), 462(15 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{Me}), 324\left(48 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{4}\right)$ ).
Found: $\underline{\mathrm{M}}^{+}, 479.0608 . \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{28} / \mathrm{NO}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires 479.0627.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 44.7 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.2 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9 ; \mathrm{S}, 6.8$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{28}$ INO $\mathrm{NO}_{4}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 45.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.4 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9$; S,6.7\%.
(4a $\alpha$,
$6 \alpha, \quad 8 a \beta$ )-6-(2-bromoethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-5-(4-methylphenylsulphonyl)-4 -1 -1,3-dioxino[5,4-b]-6-pyridine (258)

Triphenylphosphine ( 473 mg , 1.8 mmol ) was added to a solution of N-bromosuccinimide ( $323 \mathrm{mg}, 1.81 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and the alcohol (225) ( $285 \mathrm{mg}, 0.77 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 4 ml ) at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the yellow solution was stirred for 4 h . Methanol ( 3 drops) was added and the solvent was evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography [silica, 20 mm column, petrol-ether (2:1) as eluant] gave the bromide (258) as a white crystalline solid (308mg, 92.5\%).

A Portion of this was recrystallised from $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$-petrol to give white crystals, m.p. $93.5-94.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.8-7.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.43(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H}-6), 4.31(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=11.6$, $\left.10.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1^{\prime}\right), 3.99\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=11.6,4.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1^{\prime}\right), 3.61$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd} ; \mathrm{J}=10.6,10.4$, $4.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3), 3.38\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}\right), 3.17(1 \mathrm{H}$, ddd; $\mathrm{J}=10.8,10.4,4.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{H}-2), 2.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr})$, 2.4-1.4 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 1.39 and $1.34(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{x} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) 3500(\mathrm{w}), 2850(\mathrm{w}), 1590(\mathrm{w}), 1315(\mathrm{~s}) . \underline{\mathrm{m} / \underline{z}} \mathrm{no}^{+} \underline{\mathrm{M}}^{+}, 416 / 418(5 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{Me})$, 91 (100\%, $\mathrm{C}_{7} \mathrm{H}_{7}$ ).
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 49.9 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.0 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.1 ; \mathrm{S}, 7.5$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{BrNO}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 50.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.1 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.2 ; \mathrm{S}, 7.4$.

## (4a $\alpha, 6 \alpha, 8 a \beta$ )-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-5- (4-methylphenylsulphonyl)-6-[6-(2-pentyl-

 1,3-dloxolan-2-yl)-3-phenylsulphonylhexyl]-4H-1,3-dioxino[5,4-b]-6-pyridine (255)Butyl lithium in hexane ( $0.88 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}, 1.41 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of the sulphone (252) ( $480 \mathrm{mg}, 1.41 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 5 ml ) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the yellow solution was stirred for 20 min . A solution of the bromide (258) ( $275 \mathrm{mg}, 0.64 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 2 ml ) was
added and the mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 1.5 h . Sat. ammonium chloride solution ( 1 ml ) and water were added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 x$ $10 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 30 mm , hexaneether (2:3)] gave the sulphone (255) as a pale yellow foam (425mg; containing $1.1 \% \mathrm{wt}$ $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 95.5 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.88,7.6$ and $7.3(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.2\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 6\right.$ and $\left.\mathrm{H} 1{ }^{1}\right), 4.0(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1^{1}\right), 3.9\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, ketal), $3.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.0\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHSO}_{2}\right.$ and H 2$), 2.43$ and 2.42 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, 2 \times \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}$ ), 1.9-1.3 (28H, m), $0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2850(\mathrm{~m}), 1600(\mathrm{w}), 1490(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 607(20 \%), 536(28 \%), 324(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 62.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.5 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.0 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.1$;
$\mathrm{C}_{36} \mathrm{H}_{53} \mathrm{NO}_{8} \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 62.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.7 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.0 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.3 \%$.

## (4a $\alpha, 6 \alpha, 8 a \beta)$-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-6- [6-(2-pentyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)hexyll-4H-1,3-dioxino[5,4-b]-6-pyridine (261)

$6 \%$ Sodium amalgam ( 1.04 g ) and disodium hydrogen phosphate $(430 \mathrm{mg})$ were added to a solution of the sulphone (255) ( $278 \mathrm{mg}, 0.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry methanol ( 5 ml ) and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 4 h . Further sodium amalgam ( 460 mg ) and phosphate ( 180 mg ) were added and stirring was continued for 2 h . Portions of amalgam ( 100 mg ) were added at hourly intervals for 8 h . The reaction was quenched with sat. potassium carbonate solution and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(4 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$. The combined organic layers were dried $\left(\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [20mm, dichloromethane-ethanol-ammonia (200:8:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 yellow oil 74 mg ; a mixture of starting material and de-sulphonated compound.

FR2 Yellow oil 119 mg ( $75.5 \%$ ). This is the amine (261) which contains $11 \%$ of the sulphone-amine (260).

FR1 Was recycled by treatment with sodium amalgam ( 900 mg ) and phosphate ( 350 mg ) in methanol ( 2 ml ) over 22 h and then worked up and purified as above to give amine (261) as a pale yellow oil (33mg, $21 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.92(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, ketal), $3.6(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.9(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.8(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 1.8-$ $1.1(30 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3300$ (broad, m), 2840(s), 1715(w), 1480(broad, w) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 397\left(6 \%, \underline{M^{+}}\right), 382(10 \%, \underline{M}-M e), 326\left(32 \%, \underline{M}-C_{5} H_{11}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 69.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 10.6 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{30} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 10.9 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.5 \%$.

## (+)-Isoprosopinine A (84)

A solution of the ketal-amine (261) (116.2mg, 0.29 mmol ) in $85: 15$ methanol-conc. HCl $(2 \mathrm{ml})$ was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2.5 h . Saturated potassium carbonate solution ( 3 ml ) and 5 M sodium hydroxide ( 2 ml ) were added and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 3 x $20 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic extracts were washed with basic brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 20 mm , dichloromethane-ethanol-ammonia (75:8:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil 12.7 mg (10\%). This is the sulphone (262).
FR2 Pale pink solid $69.7 \mathrm{mg}, 76 \%$. Isoprosopinine A.
FR2 was crystallised from ethyl acetate to give $( \pm$-Isoprosopinine $A(84)(61.5 \mathrm{mg})$ as a fine white powder, m.p. $86-7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
$\left.{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=10.6,7.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 1)^{\circ}\right), 3.63(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=10.6,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, H1), $3.56(1 \mathrm{H}$, ddd; $\mathcal{l}=6.5,5.5,4.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 2.90(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt} ;\lrcorner=7.7,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 2), 2.76$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 6), 2.36\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 2.11(3 \mathrm{H}$, broad), 1.7-1.1 ( $20 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ), 0.87 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ).
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 211.5,68.0,62.3,58.2,49.8,42.8,42.7,33.7,31.4,29.4,29.2$, 28.6, 27.4, 26.1, 23.7, 23.6, 22.4, 13.8.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3610(\mathrm{~m}), 3420\left(\mathrm{~m}\right.$, broad), $2935(\mathrm{~m}), 2860(\mathrm{~m}), 1710(\mathrm{~s}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{\underline{L}}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 312(5 \%, M-H), 282\left(85 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}\right), 130\left(100 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{C}_{5} \mathrm{H}_{11} \mathrm{COC}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{12}-\right.$ ).
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 68.9 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.5 \%$.

## 2-Hexanone,dimethylhydrazone (263)

2-Hexanone ( $4.21 \mathrm{~g}, 42.0 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}$-dimethylhydrazine ( $25.3 \mathrm{~g}, 42.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were stirred at $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 4.75 h . The mixture was cooled, sodium hydroxide pellets were added and the aqueous layer was removed. The mixture was stood over solid sodium hydroxide for 4 h and then distilled under reduced pressure to give the hydrazone (263) ( $5.02 \mathrm{~g}, 84 \%$ ) b.p. $54-6^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 17 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 2.41(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NMe}), 2.2\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.92(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeC}=\mathrm{N})$, 1.8-1.0, ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 0.85 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me}$ ).
$v_{\text {max. }}$ (Thin film): 2930(s), 2860(s), 2820(s), 2780(m), 2470(m), 1630(s), 1450(s).
$\underline{m} / \underline{\underline{2}} 142\left(24 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right)$.
Found: $\underline{\mathrm{M}}^{+} 142.1480 . \mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ requires 142.1470 .
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 67.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 12.5 ; \mathrm{N}, 19.6$;
$\mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{H}_{18} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 67.6 ; \mathrm{H}, 12.8 ; \mathrm{N}, 19.7 \%$.

## 10-Bromo-5-decanone (264)

Butyl lithium in hexane $(8.5 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}, 13.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added to a solution of the hydrazone (263) ( $1.94 \mathrm{~g}, 13.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 10 ml ) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant white suspension was stirred for 30 min . A solution of 1,4 -dibromobutane ( $5 \mathrm{ml}, 42 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 10 ml ) was added rapidly and the cloudy mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 3 h . This was poured into a solution of copper(II)chloride ( 2.57 g ) in water ( 20 ml ) and 0.05 M phosphate buffer ( 10 ml ), and the resultant brown suspension was stirred for 3 h . The THF was removed in vacuo and the residue was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 40 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 40 mm , hexane-ether (14:1)] gave the ketone (264) as a pale yellow oil (2.32g, $72 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.39\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}\right), 2.4\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 2.0-1.0(10 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ : 2950(s), 2870(m), 1710(s).
$\underline{m} / \underline{\underline{z}}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 177 / 179\left(7 \%, \underline{M}-C_{4} H_{9}\right), 155(6 \%, \underline{M}-B r)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 51.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.0$;
$\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{BrO}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 51.1 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.1 \%$.

## 2-(4-Bromopentyl)-2-butyl-1,3-dloxolane (265)

A mixture of the ketone (264) (2.03g, 8.6 mmol ), ethylene glycol ( 2 ml ) and pTSA ( 150 mg ) in toluene ( 20 ml ) were heated under Dean-stark conditions for 20h. 1M Sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( 3 x $20 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a colourless oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 30 mm , hexaneether (14:1)] gave the ketal (265) as a colourless oil ( $2.15 \mathrm{~g}, 89 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.92\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, ketal), $3.40\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}\right), 2.1-0.8(17 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$. $v_{\text {max. }}$ (Thin film): $2940(\mathrm{~m}), 2860(\mathrm{~m}), 1450(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. $\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 221 / 223\left(80 \%, \underline{M}-C_{4} H_{9}\right)$.
$\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{BrO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 51.6 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 \%$.

## [5-(2-Butyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)pentyl]phenylsulphone (266)

A suspension of sodium benzene sulphinate ( $1.44 \mathrm{~g}, 8.77 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), sodium iodide ( 30 mg ) and the bromide (265) $\left(2.04 \mathrm{~g}, 7.31 \mathrm{mmol}\right.$ ) in dry DMF ( 10 ml ) was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 6 days. Water ( 25 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 25 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with water (twice) and brine, combined, dried ( $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ) and evaporated to give a colourless oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 40 mm , hexaneether(1:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil 208mg, 8\%.
Probably the sulphinite ester.
FR2 Colourless oil $1.84 \mathrm{~g}, 74 \%$.
This is the required sulphone (266).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.7(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 3.89\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, ketal), $3.1\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{2}\right), 2.1-0.8$ (17H, m).
$v_{\text {max. }}$ (Thin film): 3600(w), 2970(s), 2880(s), 1600(w), $1460(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 283\left(40 \%, \underline{M}-C_{4} H_{9}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: C,63.8; H,8.3; S,9.5;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{O}_{4} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 63.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.4 \%$.
(4a $\alpha, 6 \alpha, 8 a \beta$ )-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-5- (4-methylphenylsulphonyl)-6-[6-(2-butyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-3-phenylsulphonylheptyll-4H-1,3-dloxino[5,4-b]-6-pyridine (267)

Butyl lithium ( $0.85 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}, 1.36 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of the sulphone (266) ( $466 \mathrm{mg}, 1.37 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 5 ml ) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the yellow solution was stirred for 20 min . A solution of the bromide (258) ( $175 \mathrm{mg}, 0.40 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 4 ml ) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ over 1.5 h . Sat. ammonium chloride solution ( 1 ml ) and water were added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 20 mm , hexane-ether ( $2: 3$ )] then [ 20 mm , hexane-ether (1:2)] gave the sulphone (267) as a pale yellow viscous gum ( 261 mg ; containing $0.8 \%$ wt $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 96 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.88,7.6$ and $\left.7.3(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.2(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 6 \text { and } \mathrm{H} 1)^{\circ}\right), 4.0(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1^{\circ}\right), 3.9\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, ketal), $3.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.0\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHSO}_{2}\right.$ and H 2$), 2.43$ and 2.42 (3H, $2 \times \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}), 1.9-1.3$ (28H, m), 0.9 (3H, m, Me).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2950(\mathrm{~s}), 2870(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}), 1490(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{\underline{z}}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 578(8 \%), 536(22 \%, \underline{M}-T s), 478(68 \%)$.
Found: 536.3057. $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{48} \mathrm{NO}_{8} \mathrm{~S}(\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Ts})$ requires 536.3046.

## (4a $\alpha, 6 \alpha, 8 a \beta)$-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-6- [6-(2-butyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)heptyl]-4H-1,3-dioxino[5,4-b]-6-pyridine (270)

$6 \%$ Sodium amalgam ( 828 mg ) and disodium hydrogen phosphate ( 310 mg ) were added to a solution of the sulphone (267) ( $249 \mathrm{mg}, 0.36 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry methanol ( 5 ml ) and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h . Further sodium amalgam ( 880 mg ) and phosphate ( 350 mg ) were added and stirring was continued for 2 h . Portions of amalgam ( 50 mg ) were added at hourly intervals for 8 h ; it was stirred for a further 16 h , portions added hourly for 10 h and then stirred for 14 h . The reaction was quenched with sat. potassium carbonate solution and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(4 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$. The combined organic layers were dried $\left(\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{2}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [15mm, dichloromethane-ethanol-ammonia (200:8:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 yellow oil 168mg; a mixture of starting material and de-sulphonated compound.

FR2 Yellow oil 46 mg .
FR1 Was recycled by treatment with sodium amalgam (1.8g) and phosphate ( 450 mg ) in methanol ( 2 ml ) over 90 h and then worked up and purified as above to give a pale yellow oil $(40.5 \mathrm{mg})$. Total yield of the amine (270) is $86.5 \mathrm{mg}, 61 \%$, containing $25 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of sulphone-amine (269) (by n.m.r. integration).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.9(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, ketal), $3.6(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.8(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.0-1.1(30 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$, 0.9 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me}$ ). Also 7.6 ( $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}$ ), sulphone-amine impurity.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3300$ (broad, w), 2960(s), 2870(s), 1715(w), 1600(w), 1490(m).
$\underline{\mathrm{m}} / \underline{z} 397\left(1 \%, \underline{\mathrm{M}^{+}}\right), 382(15 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{Me}), 340\left(30 \%, \underline{M}-\mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{H}_{9}\right)$; also $522\left(\right.$ sulphone $\underline{M}^{+}$ $\mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{H}_{9}$ ).
$\underline{M}^{+}$Found: 397.3190. $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{43} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires 397.3192.

## (+)-Isoprosopinine B (85)

A solution of the ketal-amine (270) ( $85.5 \mathrm{mg}, 0.22 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $85: 15$ methanol-conc. HCl ( 1.5 ml ) was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 h . Saturated potassium carbonate solution ( 2 ml ) and 5 M sodium hydroxide ( 2 ml ) were added and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 3 x $10 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic extracts were washed with basic brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and
evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ 10 mm , dichloromethane-ethanol-ammonia (50:8:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil 18.9 mg (28\%). This is the sulphone (271). FR2 White solid $45.3 \mathrm{mg}, 67 \%$. Isoprosopinine B (85).

FR2 was crystallised from ethyl acetate to give ( $\pm$ )-Isoprosopinine B $(29.2 \mathrm{mg})$ as a fine white powder, m.p. $90-1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.65\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=10.8,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 1^{\circ}\right), 3.62(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ; \mathrm{J}=10.8,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.\mathrm{H}^{\circ}\right), 3.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd} ; \downarrow=6.5,5.5,4.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 2.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt} ; \mathrm{l}=7.7,5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 2), 2.75$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 6$ ), $2.38\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \leftrightharpoons=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 2.05(3 \mathrm{H}$, broad), 1.8-1.1 ( $20 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ), $0.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$.
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 63 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 211.4,67.9,62.9,58.4,49.9,42.7,42.5,33.8,29.4,29.3,29.2$, 28.6, 27.3, 26.2, 26.1, 23.8, 22.4, 13.8.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3620(\mathrm{~m}), 3460$ (broad), 2930(s), 2860(s), $1710(\mathrm{~s}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} \quad 314\left(3 \%, \quad \underline{M} H^{+}\right), \quad 312(5 \%, \quad \underline{M}-H), \quad 282\left(100 \%, \quad \underline{M}-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}\right), \quad 130(65 \%$, M-C $\mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{COC}_{7} \mathrm{H}_{14}-$ ).
Analysis. Found: $C, 68.7 ; H, 11.0 ; N, 4.3$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 69.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.5 \%$.

## Methyl (exo)-5-ox0-2-phenylmethyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanyl-3-carboxylate (283) <br> Methyl (endo)-5-oxo-2-phenylmethyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octanyl-3-carboxylate (284)

Benzylamine ( $210 \mathrm{mg}, 1.96 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and UG1 alumina $(0.45 \mathrm{~g}$ ) were added to a solution of methyl glyoxylate ( $173 \mathrm{mg}, 1.96 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dichloromethane ( 2 ml ) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min and then filtered under nitrogen. Zinc chloride ( $360 \mathrm{mg}, 2.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to this solution (now in $4 \mathrm{ml} \mathrm{CH} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ) and a solution of the silyloxydiene (141) ( $400 \mathrm{mg}, 1.2 \mathrm{eq}$.) in dichloromethane $(0.5 \mathrm{ml}$ ) was added. The mixture was stirred for 4 h at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Sodium bicarbonate solution ( $10 \mathrm{ml}, 1 \mathrm{M}$ ) was added and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a brown gum. Purification by flash chromatography ( 20 mm , dichloromethane - ethyl acetate (19:1)) then ( 20 mm , hexane ether (2:3)) gave four fractions:-

FR1 Pale yellow solid 69mg (13\%). Exo.
FR2 Brown oil 112 mg ( $21 \%$ ). Endo.
FR3 Orange oil 48 mg ( $9 \%$ ).
FR4 Orange oil 34 mg (6\%).

FRs 3 and 4 were shown by n.m.r. to be mixtures containing some 'aldol' products but further chromatography did not give any purer material.

FR1 was crystallised from hexane $-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ to give the exo adduct (283) as opaque plates m.p. $80-1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
$\left.{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.45(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 3.76(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ;\lrcorner=13.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right), 3.67(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=13.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}$ ), $3.66(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 3.56(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.77$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt} ; \mathrm{J}=19.0,2.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6 \mathrm{endo}$ ), 2.69 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4$ ), 2.1 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd} ;\lrcorner=19.0,2.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, H6exo), 2.05 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ), 1.6 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2960$ (shoulder), $2820(\mathrm{~m}), 1730(\mathrm{~s}), 1440(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{z} 273\left(7 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right), 214\left(100 \%, M-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 172\left(85 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 91(100 \%)$. Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 70.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.9 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.1$; $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{3} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 70.3 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.0 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.1 \%$.

FR2 was crystallised from ether to give the endo adduct (284) as colourless plates, m.p. $68-9^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.4-7.2(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 3.85\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=13.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right), 3.77(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=13.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right), 3.57(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 3.41(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=0.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 3.10(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, H1), 2.65 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt} ; \mathrm{l}=18.3,3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6 \mathrm{endo}$ ), 2.52 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4$ ), 2.3-1.4 ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ).
$v_{\text {max }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ : 2820(m), 1730(s), $1440(\mathrm{w}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{\mathrm{m}} / \underline{\mathrm{z}} \mathrm{No} \underline{\mathrm{M}}^{+} ; 214\left(85 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 172\left(80 \%, \mathrm{M}-\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right), 91(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 70.4 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.8 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.0$;
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{3} \mathrm{~S}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 70.3 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.0 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.1 \%$.

## Methyl Phenylmethoxylminoacetate (293)

O-Benzylhydroxylamine hydrochloride ( $1.01 \mathrm{~g}, 6.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), sodium sulphate $(200 \mathrm{mg})$ and sodium acetate ( $549 \mathrm{mg}, 6.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were added to a solution of distilled methyl glyoxylate ( $555 \mathrm{mg}, 6.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in methanol ( 8 ml ) and the suspension was stirred for 3 h . 1 M sodium hydrogen carbonate was added and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ (3 $\times 20 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a cloudy oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( $20 \mathrm{~mm}, 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ column length, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ) gave the required oxime (293) as a slightly cloudy oil (1.13g, 93\%).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}), 7.5(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Ph}), 5.32\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), 3.90(3 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}$ ).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2960(\mathrm{~m}), 1740(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{~m}), 1440(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$\underline{m} / \underline{\underline{z}} 193\left(100 \%, \underline{M}^{+}\right)$.

Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 62.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.8 ; \mathrm{N}, 7.4$;
$\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{11} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 62.2 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.7$; $\mathrm{N}, 7.3 \%$.

## p-Toluenesulphinamide (298)

Sodium toluenesulphinate ( $14.81 \mathrm{~g}, 69.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added over 10 min to thionyl chloride ( 37 ml ) under a stream of nitrogen and then stirred for 2 h . The yellow oil was allowed to stand for 2 h and then the oil was removed from the solid precipitate by pipette. This was evaporated, diluted with ether and re-evaporated. Distillation under reduced pressure gave a yellow oil $\left(8.43 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%\right.$ ) b.p. $58-60^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0.1 \mathrm{mmHg}$.

This oil was dissolved in ether ( 15 ml ) and added to a mixture of ether ( 170 ml ) and liquid ammonia ( 40 ml ) over 15 min at $-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and then allowed to warm to ambient temperature. Water was added, the organic layer was separated and the aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 30 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The combined organic layers were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give an off-white powder. Crystallisation from methyl acetate (after a hot filtration) gave the title compound (298) as fine white flakes ( $4.73 \mathrm{~g}, 63 \%$ ) m.p $119-120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. (lit. ${ }^{160} 120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

A second crop from the mother liquors yielded a further 1.38 g (18.5\%).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.6$ and $7.25(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.28\left(<2 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad, $\left.\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right), 2.41(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, MeAr), 1.61 (, 0.5 H , broad, H -bonding to water in solvent?).
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3400$ and $3300\left(\mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{NH}_{2}\right), 3220$ (shoulder), $1600(\mathrm{~m}), 1550\left(\mathrm{~m}\right.$, broad) $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. $\underline{m} \underline{\underline{z}} 155\left(45 \%, M^{+}\right), 139\left(100 \%, M_{-N H}^{2}\right.$ or $\left.M-O\right), 107(80 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: C,54.1; H,5.7; N,8.9; S,20.9;
$\mathrm{C}_{7} \mathrm{H}_{9} \mathrm{NOS}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 54,2 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.8 ; \mathrm{N}, 9.0 ; \mathrm{S}, 20.7 \%$.

## 1,4-Bis[(1,1-dimethylethyl-dimethyl)silyloxy]but-2-ene (308)

Buten-1.4-diol ( $0.81 \mathrm{ml}, 9.96 \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{Al}}$ ) was added to a solution of TBDMS chloride $(3.69 \mathrm{~g}$, 24.5 mmol ) and imidazole ( $3.65 \mathrm{~g}, 53 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in DMF ( 15 ml ) and the mixture was stirred for 3 h . Water ( 50 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 40 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with water and then brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a colourless oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 30 mm , hexane - ether (3:1)) gave the title compound (308) as a colourless oil ( $2.83 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 5.5(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 4.2(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 0.89\left(18 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},{ }^{1} \mathrm{Bu}\right), 0.06(12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{SiMe})$. $v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3200(\mathrm{~m}), 2940(\mathrm{~s}), 2860(\mathrm{~s}), 2710(\mathrm{w}), 1470(\mathrm{~s}), 1460(\mathrm{~s}), 1400(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. $\underline{m} / \underline{z}$ No $\underline{M}^{+}, 259(15 \%, M-1 B u), 189(20 \%), 147(100 \%)$.

Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 60.9 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.7$; $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{38} \mathrm{O}_{2} \mathrm{Si}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 60.7 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.5 \%$.

## 2-(1,1-Dimethylethyldimethylsilyloxy)ethan-1-01 (313)

A solution of TBDMS chloride ( $1.76 \mathrm{~g}, 11.68 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and imidazole ( $1.60 \mathrm{~g}, 23.5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in DMF ( 10 ml ) was added over 4 min to a solution of ethylene glycol ( 2.5 ml ) in DMF ( 3 ml ) and stirred for 2 h . Water ( 80 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( 4 $\times 30 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with water and then brine, combined, dried ( $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ) and evaporated to give a pale brown oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( 30 mm , hexane - ether (2:1)) gave the title compound (313) as a colourless oil (1.02g, 51\%).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 3.7(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 1.9(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad, OH$), 0.9(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Bu}), 0.07(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, SiMe).
$\nu_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 3400\left(\mathrm{~m}\right.$, broad), $2960(\mathrm{~s}), 2940(\mathrm{~s}), 2860(\mathrm{~s}), 1470(\mathrm{~m}), 1460(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}_{+1}$. $\underline{m} / \underline{z} 177\left(3 \%, M^{+}\right), 161(5 \%, M-M e), 119\left(35 \%, M^{-1} B u\right), 75(100 \%)$.
Analysis. Found: C,54.3; H,11.2;
$\mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{O}_{2} \mathrm{Si}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 54.5 ; \mathrm{H}, 11.4 \%$.

## Attempted Diels-Alder Reaction of the Imine (140) with Lithlum and

 Dimethylaluminium Enolates.The lithium enolate of cyclohexenone was prepared by adding cyclohexenone (158) ( $0.3 \mathrm{ml}, 3.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 3 ml ) to a solution of LDA ( 3.2 mmol ) in THF-Hexane ( $4 \mathrm{ml}, 1: 1$ ) over 15 min at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and then stirring for a further 15 min . The solution was then split into two equal portions.

## Lithium Enolate

One of the portions of lithium enolate ( 1.6 mmol ) was added over 2 min to a solution of crude imine (140) ( 1.3 mmol ) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(2 \mathrm{ml})$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant solution was stirred for 1.5 h . Sat. ammonium chloride was added, the mixture allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ basified with sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [20mm, hexane - ether ( $1: 3$ )] gave an off-white solid (218mg), which was shown by 250 MHz n.m.r. to be a $62: 38$ mixture of Aldol I: Aldol II containing $54 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ ( $38 \%$ by weight) of toluenesulphonamide. Yield $=30 \%$.

## Dimethylaluminium Enolate

A solution of dimethylaluminium chloride in toluene ( $3 \mathrm{ml}, 1.6 \mathrm{M}, 4.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to the other half of the lithium enolate solution $(1.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant solution was stirred for 15 min . This solution was then added to a solution of the crude imine ( 1.3 mmol ) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 2 ml ) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 h . Saturated ammonium chloride solution was added, the mixture allowed to warm to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ basified with sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [20mm, hexane - ether (1:3)] gave a white gum ( 134 mg ), which was shown by 250 MHz n.m.r. to be an $88: 12$ mixture of Aldol I : Aldol II containing $42 \%$ by weight of toluenesulphonamide. (Yield $=17 \%$ ).

## TBAF Treatment of the TBDMS Enol Ether (160)

Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) ( $0.12 \mathrm{ml}, 1.0 \mathrm{M}$ in THF, 0.12 mmol ) was added to a solution of the silylenol ether (160) (38mg, 0.1 mmol$)$ in THF ( 0.5 ml ) at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the solution was stirred for 50 min . Water ( 1 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 5 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a brown oil $(30 \mathrm{mg},>100 \%)$. T.l.c. analysis indicated
that no starting material was present and that Aldol II was the predominant product with some exo (142) and traces of the endo (143) and Aldol I (156) isomers.

## Hydrolysis of Silyl Enol Ether (160)

A solution of the silyl enol ether (160) ( $26 \mathrm{mg}, 0.06 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetic acid - water - THF ( $2 \mathrm{ml}, 1: 1: 3$ ) was heated at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 15 h . This was poured into aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 7 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a colourless oil ( $19.5 \mathrm{mg}, 100 \%$ ). 250 MHz n.m.r. showed this to be an $8: 1$ mixture of exo : Aldol II with a trace of endo isomer.

## Hydrolysis of Silyl Enol Ether (161)

A solution of the silyl enol ether (161) ( $43 \mathrm{mg}, 0.10 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetic acid - water - THF $(2 \mathrm{ml}, 1: 1: 3)$ was heated at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 h and at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 16 h . This was poured into aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 7 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a colourless oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ $10 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ - ethyl acetate (19:1)] gave a colourless oil ( $36.3 \mathrm{mg}, 100 \%$ ). 250 MHz n.m.r. showed this to be a $9.5: 1$ mixture of endo : Aldol I with a trace of exo isomer.

## Methyl (exo)-3-oxo-6-p-toluenesulphonyl-2-oxa-6- azabicyclo[3.2.2 Inonanyl-7carboxylate (209)

Methyl (exo)-2-oxo-6-p-toluenesulphonyl-3-oxa-6- azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonanyl-7carboxylate (210)

To a solution of the exo ketone (142) (988mg, 2.93mmol) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(10 \mathrm{ml})$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added disodium hydrogen phosphate $(5.01 \mathrm{~g}, 35.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ and then a solution of trifluoroperacetic acid ( 17.6 ml ) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(5 \mathrm{ml})$ (containing 17.6 mmol of trifluoroacetic acid) and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 18 h . The mixture was poured into aqueous sodium sulphite solution, basified with sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 40 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a colourless oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ $40 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ - ethyl acetate (19:1) then (14:1)] gave three fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil 234 mg ( $23 \%$ ). Mixed fraction of starting material and lactone (210).

FR2 White solid 290mg (28\%). Methylene-migrated lactone (210).

FR3 White solid 381 mg (37\%). Bridgehead-migrated lactone (209).
Both lactones were identical by spectroscopic methods (n.m.r.) to those prepared by Thompson. ${ }^{95}$

## Attempted Baeyer-Villiger Oxidation using Magnesium Monoperoxyphthalate (MMPP)

A solution of magnesium monoperoxyphthalate hexahydrate (MMPP) ( 315 mg , 0.64 mmol ) in water ( 3 ml ) was added to a solution of exo (142) ( $55 \mathrm{mg}, 0.16 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and benzyltriethylammonium chloride ( 12 mg ) in ethanol-free chloroform ( 2.5 ml ) and the mixture was stirred at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 22 days. The mixture was poured into saturated sodium sulphite solution and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic extracts were washed with brine, combined, dried and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [10mm, dichloromethane- ethyl acetate (19:1)] gave three fractions:-

FR1 White solid 44mg (79\%). Recovered starting material.
FR2 Colourless oil $0.5 \mathrm{mg}(1 \%)$. This is the methylene-migrated lactone (210) by t.I.c. comparison with an authentic sample.

FR3 White solid 1.5 mg (2.7\%). This is the bridgehead migrated lactone (209) by t.l.c. comparison with an authentic sample.

## Attempted Baeyer-Villager Oxidation of the 6-Bromo-ketone (192)

## Trifluoroperacetic Acid

Trifluoroperacetic acid ( 1 ml of a 1 M solution in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} 1 \mathrm{mmol}$ containing 1 mmol of trifluoroacetic acid) was added at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to a stirred mixture of the bromo-ketone (193) $(67 \mathrm{mg}, 0.19 \mathrm{mmol})$ and disodium hydrogen phosphate $(307 \mathrm{mg}, 2.16 \mathrm{mmol}, 2.1 \mathrm{eq}$ w.r.t peracid) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 1 ml ) and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 9 h. T.I.c. analysis showed the presence of starting material and a new lower Rf compound. Further disodium hydrogen phosphate $(593 \mathrm{mg}, 4.1 \mathrm{mmol}), \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(2 \mathrm{ml})$ and 1 M peracid solution ( $2 \mathrm{ml}, 2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were added and the mixture was stirred for 27 h at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ A further batch of peracid ( 3 mmol in $4 \mathrm{ml} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ) was added with more phosphate ( 895 mg ), and stirring continued for 24 h . More peracid ( 2 mmol in $2 \mathrm{ml} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ) and phosphate ( 590 mg ) were added and stirring continued for 5 days. (A total of 42eq of trifluoroperacetic acid had been added). The mixture was poured into sodium sulphite solution, basified with sodium bicarbonate solution. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 15 \mathrm{ml}$ )
and the organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography ( $10 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ) gave two fractions:-

FR1 White solid 6.1 mg (9\%). Recovered starting material
FR2 White solid 10.8 mg ( $15.5 \%$ ).
N.m.r. spectrum ( 250 MHz ) suggests that this is a mixture of 4 compounds ( 4 OMe signals at 83.7 ). Three sets of aromatic signals are visible but there is only a very small signal around $\delta 3$ corresponding to H 4 ( $\alpha$ to $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ ) in the starting material.

## Peracetic Acid

$25 \%$ Peracetic acid in acetic acid ( $0.2 \mathrm{ml}, 0.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a suspension of sodium acetate ( $156 \mathrm{mg}, 1.9 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in a solution of the bromo-ketone (193) ( 54.9 mg , 0.13 mmol ) in acetic acid ( 1 ml ) and the mixture was stirred at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 days. Further peracid ( 0.2 ml ) was added and the mixture was stirred at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2 days. The mixture was poured into aqueous sodium sulphite solution, basified with aqueous sodium bicarbonate and then extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 20 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [10mm, hexane-ether (1:2)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 White solid 33.9 mg - mixture re-purified as below.
FR2 Colourless oil 4.1 mg (9\%).
Shown to be exo (142) by t.l.c. comparison with an authentic sample.
FR1 was re-columned [19mm, hexane-ether (1:1)] to give two fractions and a mixed fraction.

FR3 White solid 1.1 mg (13\%). Mono-bromoketone (193) by n.m.r.
FR4 Pale yellow oil $21 \mathrm{mg}(38 \%)$. Mixture of fractions 3 and 5.
FR5 White solid 6.5 mg (10\%). Dibromo compound (220) by n.m.r.

## Attempted De-protonation and Deuterium Quench of the TBDMS Cyanohydrin (237)

A solution of the silyl cyanohydrin (237) ( $86 \mathrm{mg}, 0.36 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 1.5 ml ) was added dropwise over 30 min to a solution of LDA ( 0.54 mmol ) in THF ( 4 ml ) at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resultant solution was stirred at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 5 min . Monodeuterioacetic acid $(0.3 \mathrm{ml})$ was added to quench the reaction which was then basified with aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether $(3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml})$ and the combined organic layers
were washed with brine, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil ( 85 mg ). N.m.r. ( 90 MHz ) shows that the mixture contains some protonated starting material (triplet at $\delta 4.5$, ca.40\%) but there are multiplets visible at $82.7-2$ which are not present in the starting material. At least two sets of $\mathrm{Me}_{2} \mathrm{Si}$ signals are present. T.I.c. indicated that starting material was present together with considerable amounts of base-line material.

In other deuterium-quench reactions the isolated material was purified by flash chromatography.

A solution of the cyanohydrin ( $85 \mathrm{mg}, 0.35 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 1 ml ) was added over 5 min to a solution of butyl lithium ( $0.25 \mathrm{ml}, 1.55 \mathrm{mmol}$ in hexane, 0.39 mmol ) in THF ( 1 ml ) at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the solution was stirred for 15 min and then quenched by the addition of $\mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ( 0.3 ml ). Water was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a yellow oil ( 100 g ). Purification by flash chromatography [ 10 mm , hexane $-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ (3:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 Oil 6 mg Recovered starting material with very little deuterium incorporation by n.m.r.

FR2 Colourless oil 49 mg .
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 4.4(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=13.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, trace impurity $[12 \%]), 3.99(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=13 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CHC}=\mathrm{O}$ ?), $2.51\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=16 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CO}\right.$ ?), 1.8-1.1 ( $>13 \mathrm{H}[15 \mathrm{H}], \mathrm{m}$ ), 1.0-0.7 ( $>6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), $0.91\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s},{ }^{' B u S i}\right), 0.17$ and $0.12(2 \times \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeSi}$, trace impurity [14\%]), 0.03 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{SiMe}$ ).
$v_{\text {max }}$ (Thin film): 3400(w), 2960(s), 2930(s), 2850(s), 1710(m), $1460(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
This is probably the $\alpha$-silyloxy ketone (239) containing $12-14 \%$ of a silyl-containing impurity.

## 1-Bromo-5-decanone (236)

## Cerium Reagent Method

A solution of pentyl magnesium bromide in ether ( 5 ml ) was prepared from magnesium ( $198 \mathrm{mg}, 8.15 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and pentyl bromide $(1.13 \mathrm{~g}, 7.5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). This was added to a suspension of cerium III chloride (dried at $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2 h ) ( $1.85 \mathrm{~g}, 7.48 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry THF $(5 \mathrm{ml})$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the mixture was stirred at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1.5 h . A solution of bromovaleronitrile (241) $(1.10 \mathrm{~g}, 6.8 \mathrm{mmol})$ in THF (4ml) was added and the mixture was stirred at $0-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 4.5 h . Saturated ammonium chloride ( 3 ml ) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic layers were washed with sodium bicarbonate solution
and then with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give a pale brown oil (1.01g). Purification by flash chromatography [ 30 mm , petrol - ether (14:1 then 9:1)] gave two fractions:-

FR1 Colourless oil 328mg (20.5\%).
Ketone (236) identical with material prepared previously.
FR2 Colourless oil 126 mg ( $11.5 \%$ ).
Recovered starting material.

## N.m.r. Data for FR2 From the Preparation of the Sulphone (252)

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.8-7.4(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.3-3.95(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 3.90(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, ketal), 3.8-3.4 $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 2.35\left(0.3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}\right.$, impurity ?), 1.8-1.1 ( $>14 \mathrm{H}$ [integrates for 18 H ], $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 0.9 (3H, m, Me).

Probably the impure sulphinite ester (253).

## N.m.r. Data for First Fraction Isolated from the Preparation of the Sulphone (266)

${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.8-7.4(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.3-3.95(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}), 3.92$ and $3.90(4 \mathrm{H}, 2 \times \mathrm{s}$, ketal), 3.8-3.4 ( $>1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$ ), $2.35(0.6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, impurity ?), 1.8-1.1 ( $>14 \mathrm{H}$ [integrates for $\left.19 \mathrm{H}], \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.9(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me})$.
Probably impure sulphinite ester.

Preparation of the Chiral Imine (288) and its Diels-Alder Reaction with the Silyloxydiene (141)

To a solution of freshly prepared 8-phenylmenthyl glyoxylate (137) (see preparation of (196)) ( $490 \mathrm{mg}, 1.6 \mathrm{mmol}$; containing $4 \% \mathrm{DMSO}$ ) in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 3 ml ) at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under nitrogen was added UG1 alumina ( 1.2 g ) then a solution of benzylamine ( 180 mg , 1.68 mmol ) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(1 \mathrm{ml})$. The mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 50 min , and then filtered under nitrogen. A one third portion of the filtrate was removed and evaporated for n.m.r. analysis.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.3(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 6.9(<1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 4.9(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},>\mathrm{CH}-$ O-), 4.7 ( $<2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{J}=1.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}$ ), 4.0-3.3 (impurities), 2.5 (s, DMSO), 2.3-0.5 ( 17 H , $\mathrm{m})$.
The imine is $>50 \%$ pure by n.m.r.
Zinc chloride ( $137 \mathrm{mg}, 1.02 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to the remaining solution in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ( 1 mmol in 3 ml ) under nitrogen. A solution of the silylyoxydiene $(190 \mathrm{mg}, 1.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in dry
$\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ (1ml) was added to the cloudy suspension and the mixture was stirred at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 24 h . Water ( 1 ml ) and THF $-0.005 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl}(4: 1,0.2 \mathrm{ml}$ ) were added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h . Sodium bicarbonate solution was added and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(3 \times 15 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic layers were washed with brine, combined, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and evaporated to give an orange-yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography [ $20 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ - ethyl acetate (49:1)] gave three fractions, none of which was pure by t.I.c.:-

FR1 Pale yellow oil 34mg.
FR2 Pale yellow oil 177 mg .
FR3 Pale yellow oil 74 mg .
Extensive preparative plate chromatography $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right.$ - ethyl acetate (99:1) as eluant, 3 elutions per plate) of each of the above fractions, with re-chromatography of some of the more impure fractions isolated from the plates gave four fractions:-

FR4 Colourless oil 16 mg .
FR5 Colourless oil 24 mg .
FR6 White solid 146 mg .
FR7 Yellow oil 37 mg .
Close inspection of the n.m.r. spectra of the four fractions $\left(250 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ and $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{D}_{6}$ solution) showed that four compounds, probably the isomeric esters (289-292) were present in unequal amounts. The isomers were labelled $\mathrm{W}, \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ and Z .

The constitutions of the four fractions are:-

|  | $W$ | P | : Y $: ~ Z ~$ |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| FR4 | 0 | 14 | 76 | 10 |
| FR5 | 75 | 0 | 25 | 0 |
| FR6 | 0 | 90 | 0 | 10 |
| FR7 | 0 | 19 | 67 | 14 |

The calculated ratios and yield of the four isomers are:-

|  | Ratio | \% Yield | Centre of CH |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| W | 8.1 | 3.8 | 3.62 |
| X | 63.1 | 29.7 | 3.58 |
| Y | 19.2 | 9.0 | 3.72 |
| Z | 9.6 | 4.5 | 3.46 |

FR6 was crystallised from $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ - hexane to give the major isomer $(\mathrm{X})$ as fine white needles (101mg) m.p. $144-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{D}_{6} ; 250 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Ar}), 7.2(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.91(1 \mathrm{H}$, td; $\mathrm{J}=10.4,4.2 \mathrm{~Hz},>\mathrm{CHO}-), 3.63\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=13.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right), 3.34(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=13.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{~N}\right), 2.79(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=1.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 3), 2.67(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 1), 2.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{H} 4), 2.42$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dm} ; \mathrm{J}=18 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H} 6), 2.0-0.6(23 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m})$.
$v_{\text {max. }}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right): 2980(\mathrm{~s}), 2880(\mathrm{~s}), 2720(\mathrm{~m}), 1730(\mathrm{~s}), 1600(\mathrm{w}) \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
$[\alpha]_{0}^{20}-1.9^{\circ} \mathrm{c}=2.7\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.
Analysis. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 78.0 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 2.9$;
$\mathrm{C}_{31} \mathrm{H}_{39} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 78.6 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.3 ; \mathrm{N}, 3.0 \%$.

## Methyl (S) - $N$-1-phenylethyliminoacetate (282)

A solution of $S$ - $\alpha$-methylbenzylamine ( $291 \mathrm{mg}, 2.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in ether ( 1 ml ) and $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ $(0.9 \mathrm{~g})$ were added to a solution of methyl glyoxylate $(210 \mathrm{mg}, 2.38 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ether $(1 \mathrm{ml})$ at $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the mixture was stirred for 13 h , filtered through "Celite" and evaporated to give a pale yellow oil ( $460 \mathrm{mg}, 100 \%$ ).
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 7.7(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.3(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ph}), 4.5(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{J}=7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{N}), 3.7$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OMe}), 1.5(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d} ; \mathrm{J}=7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}-\mathrm{C})$.

## $N$-Benzylidene- $p$-toluenesulphinimide (304)

Toluenesulphinamide (298) ( $174 \mathrm{mg}, 1.12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and UG1 alumina ( 0.6 g ) were added to a solution of benzaldehyde ( $119 \mathrm{mg}, 1.12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}(2 \mathrm{ml})$ and the mixture was stirred for 7 days. Filtration and evaporation gave a colourles gum.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 8.8(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 8.0-7.1(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}), 4.4(<0.5 \mathrm{H}$, broad, trace impurity), 2.3 (3H, s, MeAr).

## $N$-Ethylidene-p-toluenesulphinimide (305)

A suspension of toluenesulphinamide (298) ( $112 \mathrm{mg}, 0.72 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and UG1 alumina $(0.4 \mathrm{~g})$ in acetaldehyde ( 3 ml ) was heated under reflux for 5 h and stirred at $16^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 17 h . Filtration and evaporation gave an oil containing some solid.
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3} ; 90 \mathrm{MHz}\right): 9.7(0.25 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{J}=2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, residual MeCHO$), 8.1(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q} ; \mathrm{J}=5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}$ ), 7.5 and 7.2 ( $>4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Ar}$ ), 6.2 (broad, $\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ in residual sulphonamide), 2.3 ( $>3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeAr}$ ), 2.0 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}-\mathrm{C}$ ), 1.8 (d, residual MeCHO), 1.5-0.9 (m, polymerised MeCHO ?).
The material is ca. $75 \%$ pure imine (305).

## 10. References

(1) J.W.Daly, G.B.Brown, M.Mensah-Dwumah, C.W.Myers, Toxicon, 1978, 16, 163.
(2) J.W.Daly, C.W.Myers, Science, 1967, 156, 970.
(3) F.J.Ritter, I.E.M.Rotgans, E.Talman, P.E.J.Verwiel, F.Stein, Experientia, 1973, 29, 530.
(4) a) G.A.Adrouny, V.J.Derbes, R.C.Jung, Science, 1959, 130, 449.
b) M.S.Blum, J.R.Walker, P.S.Callahan, A.F.Novak, Science, 1958, 128, 306.
(5) S.M.Colegate, P.R.Dorling, C.R.Huxtable, Aust. J. Chem., 1979, 32, 2257.
(6) G.Legler, E.Julich, Carbohydr. Res., 1984, 128, 61.
(7) G.Ratle, X.Monseur, B.C.Das, J.Yassi, Q.Khuong-Huu, R.Goutard, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1966, 2945.
(8) A.R.Pinder, Nat. Prod. Rep., 1986, 3, 171.
A.R.Pinder, Nat. Prod. Rep., 1985, 2, 181.
A.R.Pinder, Nat. Prod. Rep., 1984, 1, 225.
(9) L.Guerrier, J.Royer, D.S.Grierson, H-P.Husson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1983, 105, 7754.
(10) J.Royer, H-P.Husson, J. Org. Chem., 1985, 50, 670.

H-P.Husson, D.S.Grierson, J.Royer, M.Bonin, L.Guerrier, "Bio-organic Heterocycles, Synthesis, Physical Organic and Pharmacological Aspects", Ed. H.C. van der Plas, L.Ötvös, M.Simonyi; Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1984.
(11) J.Royer, H-P.Husson, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 1515.
(12) V.Ratavelomanana, J.Royer, H-P.Husson, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 3803.
(13) D.S.Grierson, J.Royer, L.Guerrier, H-P.Husson, J. Org. Chem., 1986, 51, 4475.
(14) W.Carruthers, M.J.Williams, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1986, 1287.
(15) B.P.Mundy, M.Bjorklund, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 3899.
(16) Y.Moriyama, D.Doan-Huynh, C.Monneret, Q.Khuong-Huu, Tetrahedron Lett., 1977, 825.
(17) K.Kurihara, T.Sugimoto, Y.Saitoh, Y.Igarashi, H.Hirota, Y.Moriyama, T.Tsuyuki, T.Takahashi, Q.Khuong-Huu, Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 1985, 58, 3337.
(18) N.Knouzi, M.Vaultier, L.Toupet, R.Carrie, Tetrahedron Lett., 1987, 28, 1757.
(19) R.Kinsman, D.Lathbury, P.Vernon, T.Gallagher, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1987, 243.
(20) D.Lathbury, T.Gallagher, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 6249.
(21) D.Lathbury, T.Gallagher, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1986, 114.
(22) W.Ibebeke-Bomangwa, C.Hootelé, Tetrahedron, 1987, 43, 935.
(23) G.W.J.Fleet, P.W.Smith, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 1469.
(24) G.W.J.Fleet, L.E.Fellows, P.W.Smith, Tetrahedron, 1987, 43, 979.
(25) G.W.J.Fleet, P.W.Smith, Tetrahedron, 1986, 42, 5685.
(26) B.P.Bashyal, H-F.Chow, G.W.J.Fleet, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, $27,3205$.
(27) B.P.Bashyal, H-F.Chow, L.E.Fellows, G.W.J.Fleet, Tetrahedron, 1987, 43, 415.
(28) G.W.J.Fleet, P.W.Smith, R.J.Nash, L.E.Fellows, R.B.Parekh, T.W.Rademacher, Chem. Lett., 1986, 1051.
(29) H.Setoi, H.Takeno, M.Hashimoto, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 4617.
(30) H.lida, Y.Watanabe, C.Kibayashi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1985, 107, 5534.
(31) H.lida, Y.Watanabe, C.Kibayashi, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 5513.
(32) S.D.Larsen, P.A.Grieco, W.F.Fobare, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 3512.
(33) L.E.Overman, N-H.Lin, J. Org. Chem., 1985, 50, 3669.
(34) L.E.Overman, K.L.Bell, F.lto, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1984, $106,4192$.
(35) T.H.Chan, I.Fleming, Synthesis, 1979, 761.
(36) S.M.Weinreb, R.R.Staib, Tetrahedron, 1982, 38, 3087.
(37) J.F.Kerwin Jr., S.Danishefsky, Tetrahedron Lett., 1982, 23, 3739.
(38) J.P.Vacca, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 1277.
(39) K.M.Ryan, R.A.Reamer, R.P.Volante, I.Shinkai, Tetrahedron Lett., 1987, 28, 2103.
(40) S.Danishefsky, M.E.Langer, C.Vogel, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 5983.
(41) S.Danishefsky, C.Vogel, J. Org. Chem., 1986, 51, 3916.
(42) Y.Ueda, S.C.Maynard, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 6309.
(43) T.Mukaiyama, K.Banno, K.Narasaka, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1974, 96, 7503.
(44) C.Veyrat, L.Wartski, J.Seyden-Penne, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 2981.
(45) J.E.Baldwin, A.K.Forrest, S.Monaco, R.J.Young, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1985, 1586.
(46) G.Krow, R.Rodebaugh, R.Carmosin, W.Figures, H.Pannella, G.DeVicaris, M.Grippi, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1973, 95, 5273.
G.Krow, C.Pyun, R.Rodebaugh, J.Marakowski, Tetrahedron, 1974, 30, 2977.
(47) G.R.Krow, K.J.Henz, S.W.Szczepanski, J. Org. Chem., 1985, 50, 1888.
(48) S.D.Larsen, P.A.Grieco, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1985, 107, 1768.
P.A.Grieco, S.D.Larsen, W.F. Fobare, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 1975.
P.A.Grieco, S.D.Larsen, J. Org. Chem., 1986, 51, 3553.
(49) Q.Khuong-Huu, G.Ratle, X.Monseur, R.Goutard, Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg., 1972, 81, 425.
(50) Q.Khuong-Huu, G.Ratle, X.Monseur, R.Goutard, Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg., 1972, 81, 443.
(51) D.Lythgoe, A.Busch, N.Schvarzberg, M.J.Vernengo, An. Asoc. Quim. Argent., 1972, 60, 317; Chem. Abstr., 1972, 77, 164901k.
(52) A.Horeau, Tetrahedron Lett., 1961, 506.
A.Horeau, Tetrahedron Lett., 1962, 965.
(53) Q.Khuong-Huu, X.Monseur, M.J.Gasic, P.M.Wovkulich, E.Wenkert, J. Chem. Soc., Pak., 1982, 4, 267.
(54) M.Natsume, M.Ogawa, Heterocycles, 1981, 16, 973.
(55) G.Fodor, V.Sankaran, R.Sprecher, A.Arakali, Abstracts of Ninth IUPAC Conference on the Chemistry of Natural Products, Ottawa, 1974, 17A.
(56) Y.Saitoh, Y.Moriyama, H.Hirota, T.Takahashi, Q.Khuong-Huu. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 1981, 54, 488.
(57) A.B.Holmes, J.Thompson, A.J.G.Baxter, J.Dixon, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1985, 37.
(58) P.Bourinet, A.Quevanviller, Compt. Rend. Soc. Biol., 1968, 162, 1138.
P.Bourinet, A.Quevanviller, Ann. Pharm. Fr., 1968, 26, 787.
(59) Omnium Chimique SA., Fr.P., 1,524,395 (1968); Chem. Abstr., 1969, 71, 91733w.
(60) a) R.N.Chopra, I.C.Chopra, K.L.Handa, L.D.Kapur, "Chopra's Indigenous Drugs of India", U.N.Dhur and Sons Private Ltd., Calcutta 1958, pp521, 608, 610.
b) R.N.Chopra, S.L.Nayar, I.C.Chopra, "Glossary of Indian Medicinal Plants", Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, New Dhelhi, 1956, p204.
c) A.K.Nadkarni, "Indian Materia Medica", Popular Book Depot, Bombay, 1954, 1011.
(61) S.Siddiqui, P.Shankar Murthi, J. Sci. Ind. Res., 1948, 7B, 188.
M.S.Attia, S.Ahmed, S.A.H.Zaidi, Z.Ahmed, Pak. J. Sci. Ind. Res., 1972, 15, 199.
(62) W.H.Lewis, M.P.F.Elvin-Lewis, "Medical Botany", John Wiley, New York, 1977, pp 45, 69, 224, 302, 329, 362, 434.
(63) E.J.Corey, H.E.Ensley, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1975, 97, 6908.
(64) W.Oppolzer, M.Kurth, D.Reichlin, F.Moffatt, Tetrahedron Lett., 1981, 22, 2545.
(65) J.A.Dale, D.L.Dull, H.S.Mosher, J. Org. Chem., 1969, 34, 2543.
(66) W.Oppolzer, M.Kurth, D.Reichlin, C.Chapuis, M.Mohnhaupt, F.Moffatt, Helv. Chim. Acta, 1981, 64, 2802.
(67) a) W.Oppolzer, C.Chapuis, G.M.Dao, D.Reichlin, T.Godd, Tetrahedron Lett., 1982, 23, 4781.
b) W.Oppolzer, C.Chapuis, G.Bernardinelli, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 5885.
c) W.Oppolzer, C.Chapuis, G.Bernardinelli, Helv. Chim. Acta, 1984, 67, 1397.
(68) W.R.Roush, H.R.Gillis, A.I.Ko, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, 104, 2269.
(69) D.A.Evans, K.T.Chapman, J.Bisaha, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 4071.
(70) W.Oppolzer, D.Dupuis, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 5437.
(71) J.K.Whitesell, D.James, J.F.Carpenter, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1985, 1449.
(72) S.W.Remiszewski, J.Yang, S.M.Weinreb, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 1853.
(73) W.Oppolzer, C.Robbiani, K.Battig, Tetrahedron, 1984, 40, 1391.
(74) a) J.K.Whitesell, A.Bhattacharya, D.A.Aguilar, K.Henke, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1982, 989.
b) J.K.Whitesell, R.M.Lawrence, H.H.Chen, J. Org. Chem., 1986, 51, 4779.
(75) J.K.Whitesell, J.N.Younathan, J.R.Hurst, M.A.Fox, J. Org. Chem., 1985, 50, 5499.
(76) J.K.Whitesell, A.Bhattacharya, K.Henke, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1982, 988.
(77) Y.Yamamoto, H.Yatagai, Y.Ishihara, N.Maeda, K.Maruyama, Tetrahedron, 1984, 40, 2239.
(78) P.Grossen, P.Herold, P.Mohr, C.Tamm, Helv. Chim. Acta, 1984, 67, 1625.
(79) W.Oppolzer, H.J.Loher, Helv. Chim. Acta, 1981, 64, 2808.
(80) H.Koch, H-D.Scharf, J.Runsink, H.Leismann, Chem. Ber., 1985, 118, 1485.
(81) K.Okada, F.Samizo, M.Oda, Chem. Lett., 1987, 93.
G.Quinkert, H-G.Schmalz, E.Walzer, S.Gross, G.Durner, J.W.Bats, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 1986, 25, 732.
(82) M.Bednarski, S.Danishefsky, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 7060.
S.Danishefsky, M.Bednarski, J. Org. Chem., 1984, 49, 2290.
E.J.Corey, R.T.Peterson, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 5025.
(83) R.Albrecht, G.Kresze, Chem. Ber., 1965, 98, 1431.
(84) C.Girard, J.M.Conia, Tetrahedron Lett., 1974, 3327.
(85) J.Thompson, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Cambridge, 1984
(86) A.B.Holmes, J.Thompson, A.J.G.Baxter, J.Dixon, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1985, 37.
(87) G.Kresze, W.Wucherpfennig in "Newer Methods of Preparative Organic Chemistry", ed. W.Foerst, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim/Bergstr., 1968, Volume 5, p115.
(88) D.M.Tschaen, E.Turos, S.M.Weinreb, J. Org. Chem., 1984, 49, 5058.
(89) Y.Yamamoto, S.Nishii, K.Maruyama, T.Komatsu, W.Ito, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 7778.
(90) W.A.Zunnebeld, W.N.Speckamp, Tetrahedron, 1975, 31, 1717.
(91) J.M.Hook, Synth. Comm., 1984, 14, 83.
(92) T.Hori, S.P.Singer, D.B.Sharpless, J. Org. Chem., 1978, 43, 1456.
(93) Y.H.Kim, J.M.Shin, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 3821.
(94) S.Danisheisky, T.Kitahara, C.F.Yan, J.Morris, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1979, 101, 6996.
(95) W.C.Still, M.Kahn, A.Mitra, J. Org. Chem., 1978, 43, 2923.
(96) W.G.Dauben, R.A.Bunce, J. Org. Chem., 1982, 47, 5042.
(97) M.E.Jung, K.Shishido, L.Light, L.Davis, Tetrahedron Lett., 1981, 22, 4607.
(98) R.P.Loven, W.A.Zunnebeld, W.N.Speckamp, Tetrahedron, 1975, 31, 1723.
(99) R.Albrecht, G.Kresze, B.Mlakar, Chem. Ber., 1964, 97, 490.
(100) S.J.Danishefsky, E.Larson, D.Askin, N.Kato, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1985, 107, 1246.
(101) O.Achmatowicz Jr, M.Pietraszkiewicz. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1981, 2680.
(102) D.M.Tschaen, S.M.Weinreb, J. Org. Chem., 1984, 49, 5058.
(103) K.Alder, G.Stein, Angew. Chem., 1937, 50, 510.
J.G.Martin, R.K.Hill, Chem. Rev., 1961, 61, 537.
(104) J.K.Whitesell, A.Bhattarcharya, C.M.Buchanan, H.H.Chen, D.Deyo, D.James, C-L. Liu, M.A.Minton, Tetrahedron, 1986, 42, 2993.
(105) R.W.Carling, Personal Communication.
(106) M.Kornblum, H.W.Frazier, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1966, 88, 865.
(107) M.J.DeVos, A.Krief, Tetrahedron Lett., 1983, 24, 103.
(108) H.Kanai, H.Matsuda, J. Mol. Catal., 1985, 29, 157.
(109) P.M.Mayne, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Cambridge, 1987.
(110) G.R.Krow, Tetrahedron, 1981, 37, 2697.
(111) R.F.Newton, D.P.Reynolds, C.F.Webb, S.M.Roberts, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1981, 2055.
(112) P.Deslongchamps, Tetrahedron, 1975, 31, 2463.
(113) G.R.Krow, C.A.Johnson, J.P.Guare, D.Kubrak, K.J.Henz, D.Z.Shaw, S.W.Szcepanski, J.T.Carey, J. Org. Chem., 1982, 42, 5239.
M.G.S.Franklin, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Cambridge, 1981.
Z.Grudzinski, S.M.Roberts, C.Howard, R.F.Newton, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1978, 1182.
T.N.Birkinshaw, Unpublished results.
(114) P.Brougham, D.A.Cummserson, Interox Chemicals Ltd., Technical Information, 1985.
(115) G.Plesnicar in "Oxidation in Organic Chemistry", ed. W.S.Trahanovsky, Academic Press, New York, 1978; Part C, pp254-62.
(116) S.M.Ali, S.M.Roberts, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1976, 1934.
(117) H.Takaya, S.Makino, Y.Hayakawa, R.Noyori, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1978, 100, 1765.
(118) E.B.Fleischer, A.E.Gebala, A.Levey, P.A.Tasker, J. Org. Chem., 1971, 36, 3042.
(119) E.H.Gold, E.Badad, J. Org. Chem., 1972, 37, 2208.
(120) T.W.Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1981, pp133-8.
(121) D.Seebach, Synthesis, 1969, 17.
E.J.Corey, D.Seebach, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 1965, 4, 1075.
(122) J.S.Meek, J.S.Fowler, J. Org. Chem., 1968, 33, 3422.
(123) M.Balogh, A.Cornelis, P.Laszlo, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 3313.
A.Cornelis, P.Laszlo, Synthesis, 1985, 909.
(124) S.Hunig, G.Wehner, Synthesis, 1975, 180.
(125) E.J.Corey, D.N.Crouse, J.E.Anderson, J. Org. Chem., 1975, 40, 2140.
(126) A.S.Narula, S.P.Sethi, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 685.
(127) V.H.Rawal, J.A.Rao, M.P.Cava, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 4275.
(128) M.S.Kharasch, O.Reinmuth, "Grignard Reactions of Non-metallic Substances", Constable and Co., London, 1954, pp767-845.
(129) J.B.Clarke, L.H.Baer, J.M.Robbins, G.E.Smith, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1945, 67, 2155.
(130) T.Imamoto, T.Kusumoto, M.Yokoyama, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1982, 1042.
(131) T.Imamoto, N.Takiyama, K.Nakamura, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 4763.
(132) E.J.Corey, A.W.Gross, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 495.
(133) G.Stork, P.F.Hudrlik, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1968, 90, 4464.
(134) M.Vaultier, P.H.Lambert, R.Carrie, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1986, 83.
(135) E.J.Corey, D.Enders, Chem. Ber., 1978, 111, 1337.
(136) E.J.Corey, S.Knapp, Tetrahedron Lett., 1976, 3667.
(137) W.E.Truce, D.J.Vrencur, J. Org. Chem., 1970, 35, 1226.
(138) S.Trippett, J. Chem. Soc., 1962, 2337.
A.K.Bose, B.Lal, Tetrahedron Lett., 1973, 3937.
(139) I.M.Downie, J.B.Holmes, J.B.Lee, Chem. Ind., 1966, 900.
J.B.Lee, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1966, 88, 3440.
(140) Reference 120 pp284-6.
(141) M.Julia, D.Uguen, Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr., 1976, 513.
(142) V.du.Vigneaud, O.K.Behrens, J. Biol. Chem., 1937, 177, 27.
(143) S.Ji, L.B.Gorther, A.Waring, A.Battishi, S.Bank, W.D.Closson, P.Wriede, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1967, 89, 5311.
(144) B.M.Trost, H.C.Arndt, P.E.Strege, T.R.Verhoeven, Tetrahedron Lett., 1976, 3477.
(145) T.Hamada, A.Nishida, O.Yonemitsu, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, $108,140$.
(146) Y. Yamamoto, S.Nishii, K.Maruyama, T.Komatsu, W.Ito, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 7778.
(147) J-C.Fiaud, H.B.Kagan, Tetrahedron Lett., 1970, 1813.

J-C.Fiaud, H.B.Kagan, Tetrahedron Lett., 1971, 1019.
(148) G.H.Hakinelahi, G.Just, Synth. Commun., 1980, 10, 429.
(149) F.Texier-Boullet, Synthesis, 1985, 679.
(150) J.D.M.Herscheid, H.C.J.Ottenheijm, Tetrahedron Lett., 1978, 5148.
(151) W.Oppolzer, Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl., 1972, 11, 1031.
(152) W.Oppolzer, E.Francotte, K.Battig, Helv. Chim. Acta, 1981, 64, 478.
(153) D.Blondet, C.Morin, J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1984, 1085.
(154) D.H.Hua, S.Venkataraman, M.J.Coulter, G.Sinai-Zingde, J. Org. Chem., 1987, 52, 719.
(155) J.P.Marino, R.F. de la Pradilla, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 5381.
(156) G.Maignan, A.Guessous, F.Rouessac, Tetrahedron Lett., 1984, 25, 1727.
O.De Lucchi, M.Buso, G.Modena, Tetrahedron Lett., 1987, 28, 107.
Y.Arai, S-i.Kuwayama, Y.Takeuchi, T.Koizuma, Tetrahedron Lett., 1985, 26, 6205.
H.Takayama, A.lyobe, T.Koizuma, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1986, 771.
(157) S.D.Khan, W.J.Hehre, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1986, 108, 7399.
(158) S.D.Khan, W.J.Hehre, Tetrahedron Lett., 1986, 27, 6041.
(159) M.Mikolajczyk, J.Drabowicz, B.Bujnicki, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1976, 568.
M.Cinquini, F.Cozzi, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1977, 723.
C.W.Schroeck, C.R.Johnson, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1971, 93, 5305.
(160) S.Colonna, R.Giovini, F.Montanari, J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun., 1968, 865. A.Nudelman, D.J.Cram, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1968, 90, 3869.
(161) J.v.Braun, W.Kaiser, Chem. Ber., 1923, 23B, 549.
(162) A.W.Johnson, Ylid Chemistry, Academic Press, London, 1966, pp217-230.
(163) T.J.Maricich, V.L.Hoffman, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1974, 96, 7770.
(164) P.S.Bailey, Chem. Rev., 1958, 58, 947.
(165) S.J.Danishefsky, M.P.DeNinno, J. Org. Chem., 1986, 51, 2615.


[^0]:    T would like to thank Interox Chemicals Ltd. for a generous gift of MMPP.
    I would like to thank Alethea Tabor for determining the crystal structure of compound (193).

[^1]:    "The m.p. and optical rotation for the enantiomer are reported to be $165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-15.3^{\circ}$
    $\mathrm{C}=0.485\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)^{108}$

